

Proposed Regional Policy Statement for Otago

Council Decisions Version

APPEALS MARKED IN

Text boxes identify the relief sought by each appellant

[Provision appealed] relief sought	Appellant
Change requested	[name] <i>Reference in appeal</i>



14 February 2017

Amended From

ISBN: 978-0-908324-5

Chairman's Foreword

This document is Otago's second Regional Policy Statement. Although the Otago Regional Council is responsible for its production, it is the Otago communities' document. This time around, we want to look beyond the problems we face in resource management, to the Otago our community would like to see, and be proud to pass on to those who come after us.

We have spoken to people throughout Otago to get an idea of what is important for Otago's future. Predictably, Otago's resources support a wide range of values for our communities, and we'll need to work together to guide Otago's prosperity and development.

The Treaty partnership between the Crown and Kāi Tahu is a vital part of this collaborative effort. Kāi Tahu have been kaitiaki for Otago's resources for hundreds of years, and we value their guidance and input.

We will have some big changes and challenges to work through, such as the effects of climate change, and balancing land use intensification with the ongoing health of our land and water.

However, focusing only on the problems at hand risks missing the opportunities that present themselves and neglecting the bigger picture. We need to watch the road, but we also need to know where we're headed.

Thank you to all of those who have provided comments through the review process and assisted to prepare this document. It now remains for the wider Otago community to have their say and we welcome your feedback through the submission process.

Together we can create a Regional Policy Statement that benefits all of Otago's communities now, and into the future.

Stephen Woodhead
Chairman
Otago Regional Council

Contents

Chairman’s Foreword	ii
PART A: Introduction	1
Overview	1
The Otago Region	1
Kāi Tahu – The Treaty Partner.....	4
RPS Framework.....	8
PART B Chapter 1: Resource management in Otago is integrated.....	10
Chapter overview:.....	10
Objective 1.1: Recognise and provide for the integrated management of natural and physical resources to support the wellbeing of people and communities in Otago.....	11
Issue:	11
Policy 1.1.1 Integrated resource management.....	11
Policy 1.1.2 Economic wellbeing	11
Policy 1.1.3 Social and cultural wellbeing and health and safety	12
Principal Reasons and Explanation:	15
PART B Chapter 2: Kāi Tahu values and interests are recognised and kaitiakitaka is expressed	16
Chapter overview:.....	17
Objective 2.1: The principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi are taken into account in resource management processes and decisions.....	18
Issue:	18
Policy 2.1.1 Treaty obligations	18
Policy 2.1.2 Treaty principles	18
Principal Reasons and Explanation:	19
Objective 2.2: Kāi Tahu values, interests and customary resources are recognised and provided for	20
Issue:	20
Policy 2.2.1 Kāi Tahu wellbeing.....	20
Policy 2.2.2 Recognising sites of cultural significance	21
Policy 2.2.3 Wāhi tūpuna and associated sites.....	21
Policy 2.2.4 Sustainable use of Māori land	22
Principal Reasons and Explanation:	22

PART B Chapter 3: Otago has high quality natural resources and ecosystems	23
Chapter overview:.....	23
Objective 3.1: The values of Otago’s natural resources are recognised, maintained and enhanced	25
Issue:	26
Policy 3.1.1 Fresh water.....	26
Policy 3.1.2 Beds of rivers, lakes, wetlands, and their margins.....	30
Policy 3.1.3 Water allocation and use.....	33
Policy 3.1.4 Water shortage.....	33
Policy 3.1.6 Air quality	35
Policy 3.1.7 Soil values	36
Policy 3.1.8 Soil erosion	39
Policy 3.1.9 Ecosystems and indigenous biological diversity.....	39
Policy 3.1.10 Natural features, landscapes, and seascapes.....	42
Policy 3.1.11 Natural character in the coastal environment	44
Policy 3.1.12 Environmental enhancement.....	44
Principal Reasons and Explanation:.....	45
Objective 3.2: Otago’s significant and highly-valued natural resources are identified, and protected or enhanced.....	46
Issue:	46
Policy 3.2.1 Identifying significant vegetation and habitats.....	47
Policy 3.2.2 Managing significant vegetation and habitats	48
Policy 3.2.3 Identifying outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes.....	51
Policy 3.2.4 Managing outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes.....	51
Policy 3.2.5 Identifying highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes.....	56
Policy 3.2.6 Managing highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes.....	57
Policy 3.2.7 Landward extent of the coastal environment.....	60
Policy 3.2.8 Identifying high and outstanding natural character in the coastal environment.....	61
Policy 3.2.9 Managing the outstanding natural character of the coastal environment.....	62
Policy 3.2.10 Managing the high natural character of the coastal environment	63
Policy 3.2.11 Identifying surf breaks of national importance.....	65
Policy 3.2.12 Managing surf breaks of national importance	66
Policy 3.2.13 Identifying outstanding freshwater bodies	66
Policy 3.2.14 Managing outstanding freshwater bodies	66

Policy 3.2.15	Identifying the significant values of wetlands	37
Policy 3.2.16	Managing the values of wetlands.....	69
Policy 3.2.17	Identifying significant soil	70
Policy 3.2.18	Managing significant soil	71
	Principal Reasons and Explanation:.....	73
PART B Chapter 4:	Communities in Otago are resilient, safe and healthy	75
Chapter overview:	.....	75
Objective 4.1:	Risk that natural hazards pose to Otago’s communities are minimised	78
Issue:	.....	78
Policy 4.1.1	Identifying natural hazards.....	78
Policy 4.1.2	Natural hazard likelihood	79
Policy 4.1.3	Natural hazard consequence.....	79
Policy 4.1.4	Assessing activities for natural hazard risk.....	80
Policy 4.1.5	Natural hazard risk	81
Policy 4.1.6	Avoiding increased natural hazard risk	82
Policy 4.1.7	Reducing existing natural hazard risk.....	84
Policy 4.1.8	Precautionary approach to natural hazard risk.....	85
Policy 4.1.9	Protecting features and systems that provide hazard mitigation.....	85
Policy 4.1.10	Mitigating natural hazards	86
Policy 4.1.11	Hard protection structures.....	86
Policy 4.1.12	Lifeline utilities and facilities for essential or emergency services	87
Policy 4.1.13	Hazard mitigation measures, lifeline utilities, and essential and emergency services	49
	Principal Reasons and Explanation:.....	88
Objective 4.2:	Otago’s communities are prepared for and able to adapt to the effects of climate change.....	89
Issue:	.....	89
Policy 4.2.1	Sea level rise	89
Policy 4.2.2	Climate change	90
	Principal Reasons and Explanation:.....	91
Objective 4.3:	Infrastructure is managed and developed in a sustainable way.....	93
Issue:	.....	93
Policy 4.3.1	Managing infrastructure activities	93
Policy 4.3.2	Nationally and regionally significant infrastructure	94

Policy 4.3.3	Adverse effects of nationally and regionally significant infrastructure	95
Policy 4.3.4	Protecting nationally and regionally significant infrastructure	98
	Principal Reasons and Explanation:	100
Objective 4.4:	Energy supplies to Otago’s communities are secure and sustainable	102
Issue:	.....	102
Policy 4.4.1	Renewable electricity generation.....	102
Policy 4.4.2	Small and community scale renewable electricity generation.....	103
Policy 4.4.3	Protecting renewable electricity generation.....	103
Policy 4.4.4	Efficient transport of electricity.....	104
Policy 4.4.5	Electricity distribution infrastructure	105
Policy 4.4.6	Energy efficient transport.....	58
	Principal Reasons and Explanation:	107
Objective 4.5	Urban growth and development is well designed, reflects local character and integrates effectively with adjoining urban and rural environments	108
Issue:	.....	108
Policy 4.5.1	Managing for urban growth and development.....	108
Policy 4.5.2	Planned and coordinated urban growth and development.....	112
Policy 4.5.3	Urban design.....	114
Policy 4.5.4	Low impact design	116
Policy 4.5.5	Warmer buildings	116
Policy 4.5.6	Designing for public access.....	116
Policy 4.5.7	Integrating infrastructure with land use	62
	Principal Reasons and Explanation:	119
Objective 4.6:	Hazardous substances, contaminated land and waste materials do not harm human health or the quality of the environment in Otago.....	121
Issue:	.....	121
Policy 4.6.1	Hazardous substances	121
Policy 4.6.2	Use, storage and disposal of hazardous substances	121
Policy 4.6.3	Hazardous substance collection, disposal and recycling.....	123
Policy 4.6.4	Identifying contaminated land	123
Policy 4.6.5	Managing contaminated land.....	124
Policy 4.6.6	Waste management	125
Policy 4.6.7	Waste minimisation responses	125
Policy 4.6.8	Waste storage, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal.....	126
Policy 4.6.9	Contaminated land	127

Principal Reasons and Explanation:	128
PART B Chapter 5: People are able to use and enjoy Otago’s natural and built environment	129
Chapter overview:.....	129
Objective 5.1: Public access to areas of value to the community is maintained or enhanced	131
Issue:	131
Policy 5.1.1 Public access	131
Principal Reasons and Explanation:.....	132
Objective 5.2: Historic heritage resources are recognised and contribute to the region’s character and sense of identity	133
Issue:	133
Policy 5.2.1 Recognising historic heritage	133
Policy 5.2.2 Identifying historic heritage	134
Policy 5.2.3 Managing historic heritage.....	134
Principal Reasons and Explanation:.....	136
Objective 5.3: Sufficient land is managed and protected for economic production.....	137
Issue:	137
Policy 5.3.1 Rural activities	137
Policy 5.3.2 Plantation forestry in dry catchments.....	139
Policy 5.3.3 Distribution of commercial activities.....	140
Policy 5.3.4 Industrial land.....	141
Policy 5.3.5 Mineral and petroleum exploration, extraction and processing.....	142
Principal Reasons and Explanation:.....	142
Objective 5.4: Adverse effects of using and enjoying Otago’s natural and physical resources are minimised	144
Issue:	144
Policy 5.4.1 Objectionable discharges	144
Policy 5.4.2 Adaptive management approach	145
Policy 5.4.3 Precautionary approach	145
Policy 5.4.4 Emission standards	146
Policy 5.4.5 Pest plants and animals.....	80
Policy 5.4.6 Offsetting for indigenous biological diversity.....	147
Policy 5.4.7 Offsetting for air quality	149
Policy 5.4.8 Adverse effects from mineral and petroleum exploration, extraction and processing.....	150

Principal Reasons and Explanation:.....	151
PART C Implementation.....	152
Roles and Responsibilities.....	153
Methods	155
Monitoring Procedures and Anticipated Environmental Results	176
PART D: Schedules and Appendices.....	181
Schedule 1: Kāi Tahu values & interests	181
Schedule 1A: Kāi Tahu values	181
Schedule 1B: Interests specific to particular papatipu rūnaka.....	184
Schedule 1C: Wāhi tūpuna	187
Schedule 1D: Māori land reserves.....	189
Schedule 2: Statutory acknowledgement areas	194
Schedule 3: Criteria for the identification of outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, and highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes.....	195
Schedule 4: Criteria for the identification of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and habitat of indigenous fauna	197
Schedule 5: Urban form and design.....	199
Schedule 6: Criteria for the identification of historic heritage values	201
Appendix 1: Te Tiriti o Waitangi	203
Glossary	205
User Index	218

Abbreviations	
AER	Anticipated Environmental Result
ORC	Otago Regional Council
7RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
RPS	Regional Policy Statement
Treaty	Te Tiriti o Waitangi

PART A Introduction

Overview

Continued prosperity and wellbeing is essential to ensuring the community is equipped to face the environmental, economic, cultural and social changes of the 21st century, and to provide opportunities for all people to realise their aspirations. A thriving and healthy natural environment is vital to sustaining our wellbeing.

The RPS is a high level policy framework for the sustainable integrated management of resources, identifying regionally significant issues, the objectives and policies that direct how natural and physical resources are to be managed and setting out how this will be implemented by the region's local authorities.

The RPS gives effect to the RMA and higher order planning documents, and takes into account relevant iwi authority planning documents. Regional and district plans must give effect to the RPS, as illustrated in the Statutory Framework Diagram..

The RPS has been developed to identify the best of the distinct life-style Otago has to offer: outstanding and wild environments, prosperity, abundant recreational opportunities, a sense of rich local history, and community pride. It provides for the values of all resources, people and communities. The RPS guides how these values are to be balanced in the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

The Otago Region

Otago is 12% of New Zealand's land area and at about 32,000 km² is the second largest region in New Zealand. It stretches 480 km along the South Island's eastern coast, from the Waitaki River in the north to The Brothers Point in the south. It reaches inland to the alpine lakes Wakatipu, Wanaka and Hawea, encompassing the Clutha Mata-au, and Taieri catchments.

Otago covers a wide range of geography and ecosystems: tussock and tor covered block mountains and dry inland basins, glacial lakes and their mountain settings, broad grassy valleys fringed with beech forests extending well into the Southern Alps and dramatic coastlines around the Otago Peninsula and the Catlins. The vegetation is similarly diverse, from the lowland podocarp forests of the Catlins, through the dry grassland ecosystems of Central Otago to the high rainfall beech and alpine areas of Mount Aspiring/Tititea National Park.

Human activity has left its mark on the landscape. Māori archaeological sites, hydro lakes, tailings and bridges from the gold rush era, pastoral landscapes, and historical architecture all provide evidence of long, rich and varied human occupation.

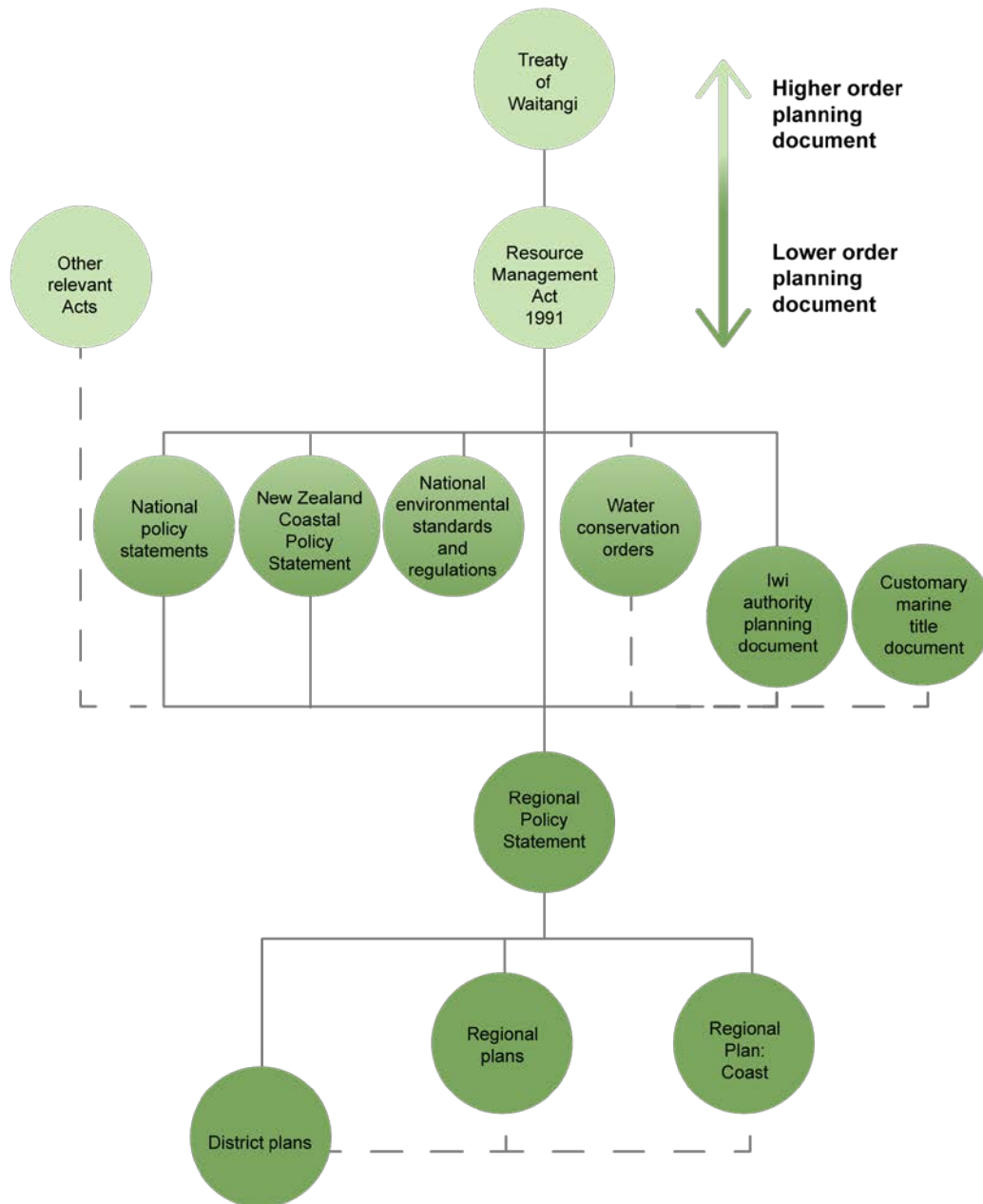
Introduced species have become a valued part of the environment in some cases, and troublesome pests in others.

Agriculture is the basis of Otago's economic development and continues to be a major source of revenue, as does mining for gold and other minerals and education. Tourism now provides more

than a quarter of Otago's Gross Domestic Product which is the highest proportion for any region in New Zealand.

At the 2013 census, Otago's population of 202,467 was the seventh largest of New Zealand's 16 regions and is about 4.8% of New Zealand's total population. The Queenstown Lakes District was the second fastest growing territorial authority area in New Zealand.

Statutory Framework Diagram



Map of Otago



Otago comprises five territorial authorities: Dunedin City Council, and Clutha, Central Otago, Queenstown Lakes and Waitaki District Councils. Waitaki District straddles both the Otago and Canterbury regions. The region includes the coastal environment offshore to 12 nautical miles.

Kāi Tahu¹ – The Treaty Partner

Te Tiriti o Waitangi, the Treaty of Waitangi, is the founding document for New Zealand, the basis upon which the partnership between Māori and the Crown was established. The Kāi Tahu rākatira Karetai and Korako signed the Treaty at Pukekura, Taiaroa Head, on 13 June 1840. The Treaty was also signed by Kāi Tahu at Akaroa, Ruapuke and Cloudy Bay. Kāi Tahu considered that the Treaty bound the tribe and the Crown irrevocably to a mutual agreement which imposed responsibilities on both signatories.

Principles of the Treaty

In drafting legislation, Parliament has chosen to refer to the principles of the Treaty, rather than its explicit terms. The principles of the Treaty, as enunciated by the Waitangi Tribunal and the courts, include:

- The principle of tribal rākatirataka/self-regulation. Recognising the right of Kāi Tahu to manage resources and exercise kaitiakitaka over their ancestral lands, waters, and other taoka.
- The principle of partnership. Mutual obligations to act reasonably and in good faith.
- The principle of active participation in decision making.
- The principle of active protection of Kāi Tahu interests.
- The principle of development. The Treaty principles are not confined to customary uses or the state of knowledge as at 1840 but are to be adapted to modern, changing circumstances.

There are two versions of the Treaty of Waitangi, the English version and the Māori version. See Appendix 2. The Māori language text, as the version signed by the Kāi Tahu rākatira, should prevail if there is ambiguity.

Partnership

The ORC has an established relationship with Kāi Tahu based on the Treaty partnership. Kāi Tahu values the relationship with the ORC and is committed to working with the wider community towards a positive future for all people. Partnership between the ORC and Kāi Tahu embodies the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi in decision making and local environmental management.

Expression of Te Tiriti o Waitangi

The RPS has been developed in consultation with Kāi Tahu. It identifies the matters that have the potential to affect cultural values and wellbeing, and enables Kāi Tahu to participate in resource management processes.

¹ In the south of the South Island, the local Māori dialect uses a 'k' interchangeably with 'ng'. The preference is to use a 'k' so southern Māori are known as Kāi Tahu, rather than Ngāi Tahu. In this document, the "ng" is used for the iwi in general, and the "k" for southern Māori in particular. See the glossary for a complete definition.

Matters of particular interest to Kāi Tahu include:

- Recognising the rights and interests of Kāi Tahu to be involved in natural and resource management processes .
- Identifying and protecting important natural and physical resources, including the coast, waterways, lakes, wetlands and indigenous flora and fauna.
- Protecting traditional food gathering sites from any use or development which may threaten the values of these areas.
- Protecting mahika kai and restoring access to mahika kai areas;
- Protecting wāhi tūpuna and urupā.
- Enabling development of land and resources within native reserves, including papakāika housing.

Kāi Tahu

Kāi Tahu are takata whenua of the Otago region. Waitaha were the first people of Te Waipounamu, the South Island, followed by Kāti Māmoe and Kāi Tahu. Through warfare, intermarriage and political alliances a common allegiance to Kāi Tahu was forged. Kāi Tahu means the 'people of Tahu', linking them by name to their common ancestor Tahu Pōtiki.

The Kāi Tahu tribal area extends from the sub Antarctic islands in the south to Te Parinuiowhiti (White Cliffs, Blenheim) in the north and to Kahurangi Point on Te Tai o Poutini (the West Coast).

Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu (the iwi authority) is made up of 18 papatipu rūnaka, of which four are in Otago.

Located predominantly in traditional coastal settlements, papatipu rūnaka are a focus for whānau and hapū (extended family groups) who have takata whenua status within their area. Takata whenua hold traditional customary authority and maintain contemporary relationships within an area determined by whakapapa (genealogical ties), resource use and ahi-kā-roa (the long burning fires of occupation).

Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu encourages consultation with the papatipu rūnaka and takes into account the views of nga rūnaka when determining its own position. The four Otago rūnaka are Te Rūnanga o Moeraki, Kati Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki, Te Rūnanga o Otakou, and Hokonui Rūnanga.

The interests of these rūnaka are given in more detail in Schedule 1B. They share an interest in South Otago and the inland lakes and mountains with the Southland papatipu rimaka.

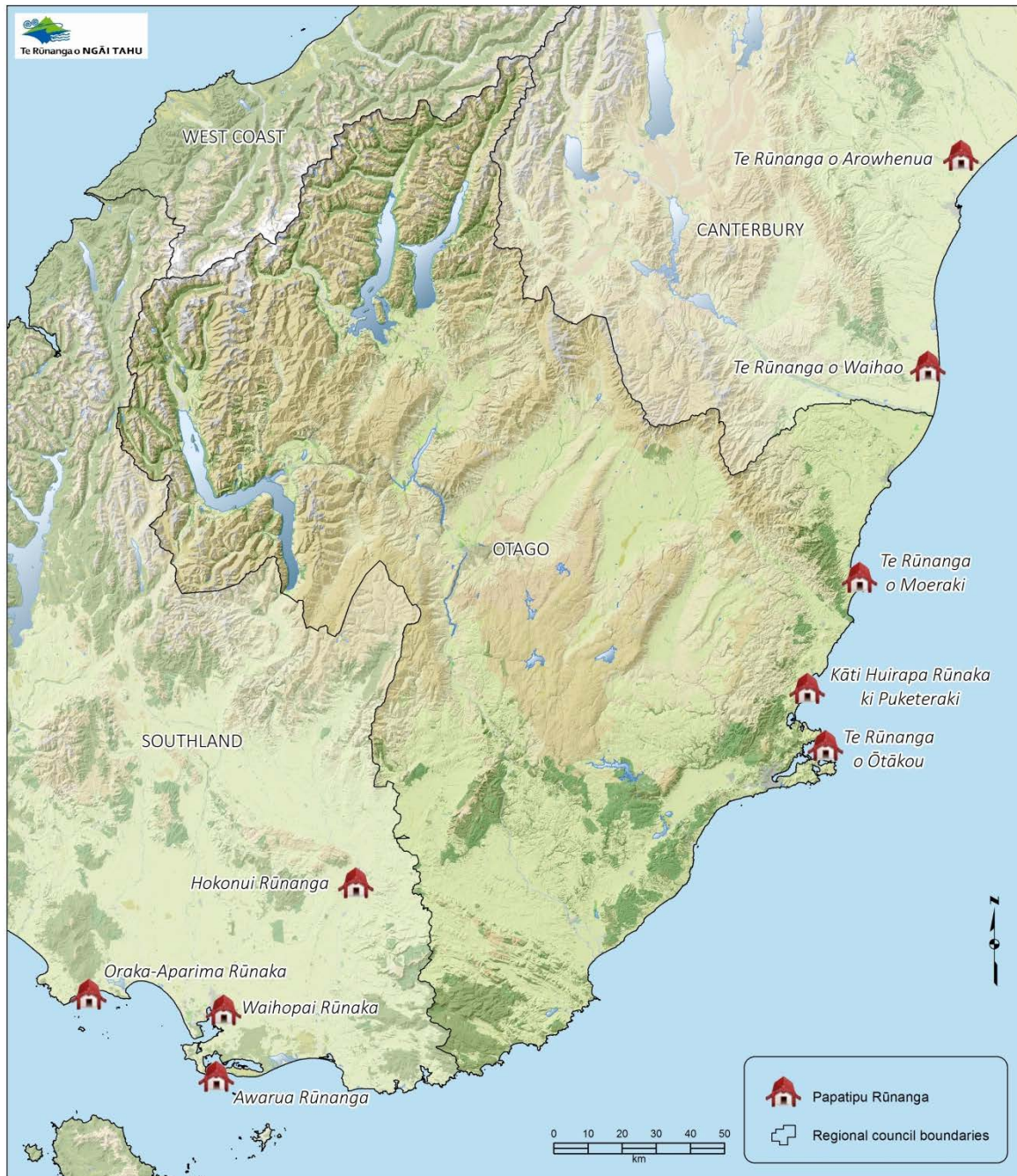
The areas of shared interest originate from the seasonal hunting and gathering economy that was a distinctive feature of the southern Kāi Tahu lifestyle. Seasonal mobility was an important means by which hapū and whānau maintained customary rights to the resources of the interior and ahi kā.

Otago is also home to Māori from other iwi, hapū, and mātāwaka. The Araiteuru marae in Dunedin and Te Whare Koa in Oamaru are important pan-tribal cultural centres for mātāwaka and sit within the manaakitanga of takata whenua.

In 1998, the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 was enacted to settle historical Ngāi Tahu claims against the Crown. This Act identifies some taoka species, establishes tōpuni, statutory acknowledgements, dual place names and nohoaka sites. These recognise the special association of Ngāi Tahu with these areas and resources and assist with Ngāi Tahu participation in processes under the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Local Government Act 2002.

The papatipu rūnaka consultancy services, Kāi Tahu Ki Otago Ltd, representing the Otago rūnaka, and Te Ao Marama Inc, representing the Southland rūnaka, provide a first point of contact and facilitate Kāi Tahu engagement in resource management processes.

Mana whenua in Otago



RPS Framework

Part A: Introduction

Overview
The Otago Region
Kāi Tahu – The Treaty Partner
RPS Framework

Part B: Objectives and Policies



Each chapter is ordered as follows:

Introduction
Objective
Related issue
Policies
Methods
Principal Reasons and Explanations

Part C: Implementation

Roles and responsibilities
Methods
Anticipated Environmental Results

Part D: Schedules and Appendices

Schedules 1 – 6
Appendix
Glossary
User Index

Five outcomes are sought in managing the region's natural and physical resources.

All provisions of the RPS must be considered together. The outcomes inter-relate, and no hierarchy exists between them.

These outcomes provide the framework for sustainable, integrated management of resource use for us and for the generations that come after us - *Mō tātou, ā, mō kā uri ā muri ake nei*.

These outcomes form the chapters of Part B, which contain the inter-related objectives and policies. The focus of each chapter is outlined below.

Part A: Introduction

This explains the RPS context and purpose.

Part B: Objectives and Policies

The five outcomes form the chapter headings of Part B: Objectives and Policies.

Objectives and policies are set out under each chapter, together with the relevant regionally significant issues being addressed and general implementation methods. Schedules provide further detail for specific policies.

The five outcomes are:

1. Resource management in Otago is integrated
2. Kāi Tahu values, and interests are recognised and kaitiakitaka is expressed
3. Otago has high quality natural resources and ecosystems
4. Communities in Otago are resilient, safe and healthy
5. People are able to use and enjoy our natural and built environment

Part C: Implementation

Part C: Implementation details the methods and procedures that will be used by local authorities to give effect to the objectives and policies of the RPS. This includes identifying the division of roles and responsibilities under the RMA, as well as monitoring, reporting and other methods to achieve the objectives of the RPS.

This section also contains the anticipated environmental results from implementing the RPS policies and methods.

Part D: Schedules and Appendices

The schedules provide additional detail supporting RPS policies. The Appendix provides the wording of Te Tiriti o Waitangi in Te Reo and English. A glossary and user index are provided for ease of use.

PART B Chapter 1 Resource management in Otago is integrated

This first chapter recognises that the different parts of the natural and physical environment are interconnected. The integrated management of natural and physical resources and human values is essential to safeguard the life-supporting capacity of the environment and enable the social, cultural, and economic wellbeing of all people and communities.

Chapter overview:

Objective 1.1

Recognise and provide for the integrated management of natural and physical resources to support the wellbeing of people and communities in Otago. **Page 11**

Policy 1.1.1	Integrated resource management	Page 11
POLICY 1.1.2	Economic wellbeing	Page 11
Policy 1.1.3	Social and cultural wellbeing and health and safety	Page 12

Objective 1.1 Recognise and provide for the integrated management of natural and physical resources to support the wellbeing of people and communities in Otago

Objective 1.1 relief sought	Appellant
Objective is amended to include recognition of the natural environment.	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 12

Issue:

Natural and physical resources are interconnected, complex and should be managed in an integrated, consistent and effective way because the use of one resource may adversely affect another. . Activities affecting a resource are often undertaken by different resource users, governed by different legislation and administered by different local authorities.

Policy 1.1.1 Integrated resource management

Achieve integrated management of Otago’s natural and physical resources, by all of the following:

- a) Coordinating the management of interconnected natural and physical resources;
- b) Taking into account the impacts of management of one resource on the values of another, or on the environment
- c) Recognising that resource may extend beyond the immediate, or directly adjacent, area of interest;
- d) Ensuring that resource management approaches across administrative boundaries are consistent and complementary;
- e) Ensuring that effects of activities on the whole of a resource are considered when that resource is managed as subunits.

Policy1.1.1 and relief sought	Appellant
Add a new point to Policy 1.1.1: Recognising the integrated nature and use of resources in primary production systems	Horticulture New Zealand 1
Include in policy 1.1.1 the following sub-clause: Recognising the importance to the region of maintaining and developing appropriate infrastructure.	Port Otago Ltd Page 2, para 6
Amend Policy 1.1.1 to : Recognise the economic activities that occur in the Otago region as part of considering an integrated management approach.	Ravensdown Limited 8(c)
Amend Policy 1.1.1 b) “Taking into account the impacts of management of one resource on the values <u>and sustainability</u> of another, or on the environment.”	Wise Response Inc 7.1

Amend Policy 1.1.1 c) "Recognising that the value and function of a resource may extend beyond the immediate, or directly adjacent, area of interest"	Wise Response Inc 7.2
--	--------------------------

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Policy 1.1.2 Economic wellbeing

Provide for the economic wellbeing of Otago's people and communities by enabling the use and development of natural and physical resources only if the adverse effects of those activities on the environment can be managed to give effect to the objectives and policies of the Regional Policy Statement.

Policy 1.1.2 relief sought	Appellant
Delete Policy 1.1.2	Alliance Group Ltd 11
Policy 1.1.2 Provide for the economic wellbeing of Otago's people and communities by enabling the use and development of natural and physical resources only if the adverse effects of those activities on the environment can be managed to give effect to the objectives and policies of the Regional Policy Statement.	Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and Bridesdale Farm Developments Limited 8(c)
Policy 1.1.2 Provide for the economic wellbeing of Otago's people and communities by enabling the use and development of natural and physical resources only if the adverse effects of those activities on the environment can be managed to give effect to the objectives and policies of the Regional Policy Statement.	Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 8(c)
Policy 1.1.2 Amend new Policy 1.1.2 to enable mineral development in circumstances where there are unavoidable adverse effects on significant or outstanding values that are otherwise protected;	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(i)

<p>Policy 1.1.2 "Provide for the economic well-being of Otago's people and communities by enabling the use and development of natural and physical resources only if the adverse effects those activities on the environment can be managed to give effect to the objectives and policies of Regional policy Statement."</p>	<p>Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.2 (g)(i)</p>
<p>Policy 1.1.2 Relocate policy 1.1.2 to Chapter 5 and add 'Principal Reasons and Explanation' for this relocated policy in Chapter 5 recognising the importance of resource use to the economy of the region, making specific reference to irrigation and agriculture.</p>	<p>Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.2 (g)(ii)</p>
<p>Policy 1.1.2 That Policy 1.1.2 be deleted.</p>	<p>Queenstown Airport Corporation 8(a)</p>
<p>Policy 1.1.2 Provide for the economic wellbeing of Otago's people and communities by enabling the use and development of natural and physical resources only if the adverse effects of those activities on the environment can be managed to give effect to the objectives and policies of the Regional Policy Statement.</p>	<p>Real Journeys 11(c)</p>
<p>Policy 1.1.2 Amend Provide for the economic wellbeing of Otago's people and communities by enabling the use and development of natural and physical resources <u>while avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects of activities on the environment</u> only if the effects of activities on the environment can be managed to give effect to the objectives and policies of the Regional Policy Statement.</p>	<p>Transpower NZ Ltd 11</p>
<p>Economic Wellbeing Amend "Provide for the economic wellbeing of people and communities by enabling the use and development of natural and physical resources only if the adverse effects of those activities on the environment can be managed to give effect to the objectives and policies of the Regional Policy Statement.</p>	<p>Trustpower Ltd 7.3</p>

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Policy 1.1.3 Social and cultural wellbeing and health and safety

Provide for the social and cultural wellbeing and health and safety of Otago’s people and communities when undertaking the subdivision, use, development and protection of natural and physical resources by all of the following:

- a) Recognising and providing for Kāi Tahu values;
- b) Taking into account the values of other cultures;
- c) Taking into account the diverse needs of Otago’s people and communities;
- d) Promoting good quality and accessible infrastructure and public services;
- e) Avoiding significant adverse effects of activities on human health.

Policy1.1.3 and relief sought	Appellant
Policy 1.1.3 “f) <u>Treating the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (September 2015 and any subsequent revisions) as a relevant consideration</u> ”	Wise Response Inc 7.3

Method 1: Kāi Tahu Relationships

Method 1.1, Method 1.2

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Pol Method 4.1

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.2 g

New Policy relief sought	Appellant
<p><u>New Policy:</u> <u>Recognising and providing for significant industry activities and physical resources by:</u> <u>Recognising that the use, development and protection of physical (a)resources enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being and for their health and safety;</u> <u>Protecting significant industry activities from inappropriate (b)subdivision, use, and development;</u> <u>Enabling new and expanded significant industry activities and (c)development that does not have a significant adverse effect on the environment; and providing for all other significant industry activities and development if adverse effects on the environment are avoided, remedied, or mitigated.</u></p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 9(c)</p>
<p><u>New Policy:</u> <u>Recognising and providing for significant industry activities and physical resources by:</u> <u>(a) Recognising that the use, development and protection of physical resources enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being and for their health and safety;</u> <u>(b) Protecting significant industry activities from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development;</u> <u>(c) Enabling new and expanded significant industry activities and development that does not have a significant adverse effect on the environment; and providing for all other significant industry activities and development if adverse effects on the environment are avoided, remedied, or mitigated.</u></p>	<p>Real Journeys 12(c)</p>
<p><u>New Policy</u> <u>“Policy 1.1.4 Sustainable landscape management</u> <u>Provide an enabling environment to achieve sustainable landscape management by undertaking all of the following</u> <u>a) Promoting technical capacity to implement methods for sustainable landscape management;</u> <u>b) Promoting sustainable landscape methodologies when developing strategies, policies and sectorial plans; and</u> <u>c) Facilitating a diversity of landscape stakeholders to develop plans and agreements.”</u></p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.4</p>

Principal Reasons and Explanation:

The RMA requires that resources are managed in an integrated way.

The management of natural and physical resources needs to be integrated to ensure that resource management decisions are consistent, take account of the linkages between all parts of the environment and recognise and provide for the diversity of different interests and values associated with resources.

PART B Chapter 2 Kāi Tahu values and interests are recognised and kaitiakitaka is expressed

He taura whiri kotahi mai anō te kopunga tai nō i te pu au

“From the source to the mouth of the sea, all things are joined together as one”.

Te Tiriti o Waitangi establishes a partnership between Kāi Tahu and the Crown. The RMA requires that the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga, is recognised and provided for and that the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi are taken into account. In the spirit of this partnership, and the Treaty principles, the RPS seeks to create the terms for engaging with Kāi Tahu closely in resource management.

This chapter incorporates the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and sets out general considerations for the incorporation of Kāi Tahu values and interests into resource management planning, consenting, and implementation processes. Kāi Tahu themes are integrated throughout this document, and this chapter serves to tie these strands together. It reflects the Kāi Tahu philosophy of holistic resource management, ki uta ki tai – “from the mountains to the sea”.

Chapter 2 and relief sought	Appellant
That the importance of tourism be recognised in the objectives and policies	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)
I seek the following relief ; That the Otago Regional Council states in their policy statement that they “will consult with Waitaha Iwi whose primary ancestor is Rakaihautu as well as Ngai Tahu etc.,”	Waitaha Tai Whenua O Waitaki Trust Board Page 2

Chapter overview:

Objective 2.1		
The principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi are taken into account in resource management processes and decisions.		Page 15
Policy 2.1.1	Treaty obligations	Page 15
Policy 2.1.2	Treaty principles	Page 15
Objective 2.2		
Kāi Tahu values, interests and customary resources are recognised and provided for.		Page 17
Policy 2.2.1	Kāi Tahu wellbeing	Page 17
Policy 2.2.2	Recognising sites of cultural significance	Page 17
Policy 2.2.3	Wāhi tūpuna and associated sites	Page 18
Policy 2.2.4	Sustainable use of Māori land	Page 18

Objective 2.1 The principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi are taken into account in resource management processes and

Issue:

The principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi are broad concepts that need further exploration when applied to specific circumstances.

Effective planning tools and processes are required to give effect to the Treaty relationship between Kāi Tahu and local authorities in accordance with Part 2 of the RMA.

Policy 2.1.1 Treaty obligations

Promote awareness and understanding of the obligations of local authorities in regard to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, tikaka Māori and kaupapa Māori

Method 1: Kāi Tahu Relationships

Method 1.1, Method 1.2, Method 1.3, Method 1.4

Policy 2.1.2 Treaty principles

Ensure that local authorities exercise their functions and powers, by:

- a) Recognising Kāi Tahu's status as a Treaty partner; and
- b) Involving Kāi Tahu in resource management processes implementation;
- c) Taking into account Kāi Tahu values in resource management decision-making processes and implementation;
- d) Recognising and providing for the relationship of Kāi Tahu's culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taoka;
- e) Ensuring Kāi Tahu have the ability to:
 - i. Identify their relationship with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taoka;
 - ii. Determine how best to express that relationship;
- f) Having particular regard to the exercise of kaitiakitaka;
- g) Ensuring that district and regional plans:
 - i. Give effect to the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998;
 - ii. Recognise and provide for statutory acknowledgement areas in Schedule 2;
 - iii. Provide for other areas in Otago that are recognised as significant to Kāi Tahu;
- h) Taking into account iwi management plans.

Method 1: Kāi Tahu Relationships

Method 1.1, Method 1.2, Method 1.3, Method 1.4

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Otago Regional Council

Proposed Regional Policy Statement for Otago, Appeals marked against provisions 14 Feb 2017

	Method 2.2.4
Method 3:	Regional Plans Method 3.1.1, Method 3.1.2
Method 4:	City and District Plans Method 4.1.10, Method 4.1.11, Method 4.1.13, Method 4.2.3, Method 4.2.5, Method 4.2.8
Method 5:	Research, Monitoring and Reporting Method 5.1.4
Method 8:	Funding Method 8.1

Principal Reasons and Explanation:

Te Tiriti o Waitangi creates a special relationship between takata whenua and the Crown. The RMA requires local authorities to take the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi into account, with particular regard to kaitiakitaka.

Local authorities need to incorporate these principles into their decision making to ensure they are properly applied, and to account for the effects of resource management decisions on Kāi Tahu values, including those described in iwi resource management plans.

Section 8 of the RMA requires local authorities to take into account the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Deliberate measures need to be taken to ensure the principles are properly understood and taken into account. The principles are broadly expressed, so a measure of flexibility is needed.

In particular exercising kaitiakitaka requires the ability to participate in resource management processes and implementation.

A partnership approach which involves Kāi Tahu and considers their values and interests in decision making processes, enables the principles, including kaitiakitaka, to be taken into account in an appropriately flexible way.

Objective 2.2 Kāi Tahu values, interests and customary resources are recognised and provided for

Objective 2.2 and relief sought	Appellant
That an advice note, footnote or definition is provided to clarify how 'interests' should be considered in implementation of the PRPS.	Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.1.6
Objective 2.2 – is amended as follows (or words to similar effect): Kāi Tahu values, <u>customary and cultural</u> interests and customary resources are recognised and provided for.	Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.1.7

Issue:

The mauri and wairua of some places, sites, resources and the values of cultural, spiritual or historic significance to Kāi Tahu have often been destroyed or degraded.

In some instances it has been difficult for Kāi Tahu to use and develop Māori land for the purposes for which it was originally granted.

Policy 2.2.1 Kāi Tahu wellbeing

Manage the natural environment to support Kāi Tahu wellbeing by all of the following:

- a) Ensuring the sustainable management of resources supports their customary uses and cultural values in Schedules 1A and B;
- b) Safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of natural resources.

Policy 2.2.1 and relief sought	Appellant
Policy 2.2.1 to read: " Ensuring the sustainable management of resources supports their <u>Recognising the</u> customary uses and cultural values in Schedules 1A and B	Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.3(d)

c)

Method 1: Kāi Tahu Relationships

Method 1.1, Method 1.2, Method 1.3, Method 1.4

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.2.4

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1, Method 4.2

Policy 2.2.2 Recognising sites of cultural significance

Recognise and provide for wāhi tūpuna, as described in Schedule 1C by all of the following:

- a) Avoiding significant adverse effects on those values which contribute to wāhi tūpuna being significant;
- b) Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating other adverse effects on wāhi tūpuna;
- c) Managing those landscapes and sites in a culturally appropriate manner.

Policy 2.2.2 and relief sought	Appellant
seeks the following relief: (i) Delete the provision a) (ii) Amend the provision b) so that it reads: Avoiding remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on wahi tupuna.	Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.4(d)

- Method 1: Kāi Tahu Relationships**
Method 1.1, Method 1.2, Method 1.3, Method 1.4
- Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships**
Method 2.2.4
- Method 3: Regional Plans**
Method 3.1
- Method 4: City and District Plans**
Method 4.1, Method 4.2
- Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting**
Method 5.1.4

Policy 2.2.3 Wāhi tūpuna and associated sites

Enable Kāi Tahu relationships with wāhi tūpuna by all of the following:

- a) Recognising that relationships between sites of cultural significance are an important element of wāhi tūpuna;
- b) Recognising and using traditional place names.

- Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships**
Method 2.2.4
- Method 3: Regional Plans**
Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1, Method 4.2

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.2.8 b.

Policy 2.2.4 Sustainable use of Māori land

Enable Kāi Tahu to protect, develop and use land and resources within native reserves in a way consistent with their culture and traditions and economic, cultural and social aspirations, including for papakāika, marae and marae related activities, while:

- a) Avoiding adverse effects on the health and safety of people; and
- b) Avoiding significant adverse effects on matters of national importance; and
- c) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects .

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.11

Principal Reasons and Explanation:

In managing natural and physical resources, local authorities need to recognise Kāi Tahu values, take into account Kāi Tahu plans , and the exercise of their customary rights.

Kāi Tahu’s traditions, culture and practices are intricately linked with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taoka. The RMA requires that these values are recognised and provided for as a matter of national importance.

The exercise of kaitiakitaka requires a healthy, functioning natural environment, and recognition of values and sites of significance.

PART B Chapter 3 Otago has high quality natural resources and ecosystems

The sustainable management of the environment, including safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of natural resources and recognising the intrinsic values of ecosystems, is essential to provide for the current and future wellbeing of people and communities.

The economy, particularly primary production, tourism, and mineral and petroleum exploration and extraction, strongly relies on the quantity and quality of natural resources and the ecosystem services they provide.

This chapter begins with the recognition and maintenance of all natural resources. The second part focuses on the identification, protection, and enhancement of natural resources that are nationally or regionally important.

PART B Chapter 3 and relief sought	Appellant
Part B Chapter 3 Otago has high quality natural resources and ecosystems: Amend by adding the following at the end: "However, it is important to recognise that some economic activities such as mining consumptively use natural resources and by their very nature these resources cannot be preserved for future generations";	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(iii)
That the importance of tourism be recognised in the objectives and policies	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(i)
(Between the first and second paragraphs, insert the following paragraph) <u>"Use of a natural resource induces individual and corporate responsibility to manage them sustainably for the collective benefit of all of society including future generations. Evaluation of long-term consequences for our activities must concur with ethical priorities of justice and intergenerational environmental stewardship."</u>	Wise Response Inc 7.5

Chapter overview:

Objective 3.1		
The values of Otago's natural resources are recognised, maintained and enhanced.		Page 22
Policy 3.1.1	Fresh water	Page 22
Policy 3.1.2	Beds of rivers, lakes, wetlands and their margins	Page 23
Policy 3.1.3	Water allocation and use	Page 23
Policy 3.1.4	Water shortage	Page 23

Policy 3.1.5	Coastal water	Page 24
Policy 3.1.6	Air quality	Page 24
Policy 3.1.7	Soil values	Page 25
Policy 3.1.8	Soil erosion	Page 25
Policy 3.1.9	Ecosystems and indigenous biological diversity	Page 26
Policy 3.1.10	Natural features, landscapes and seascapes	Page 27
Policy 3.1.11	Natural character in the coastal environment	Page 27
Policy 3.1.12	Environmental enhancement	Page 28

Objective 3.2

Otago's significant and highly-valued natural resources are identified, and protected or enhanced. Page 30

Policy 3.2.1	Identifying significant vegetation and habitats	Page 30
Policy 3.2.2	Managing significant vegetation and habitats	Page 30
Policy 3.2.3	Identifying outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes	Page 31
Policy 3.2.4	Managing outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes	Page 31
Policy 3.2.5	Identifying highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes	Page 32
Policy 3.2.6	Managing highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes	Page 32
Policy 3.2.7	Landward extent of the coastal environment	Page 33
Policy 3.2.8	Identifying high and outstanding natural character in the coastal environment	Page 33
Policy 3.2.9	Managing the outstanding natural character of the coastal environment	Page 34
Policy 3.2.10	Managing the high natural character of the coastal environment	Page 35
Policy 3.2.11	Identifying surf breaks of national importance	Page 35
Policy 3.2.12	Managing surf breaks of national importance	Page 36
Policy 3.2.13	Identifying outstanding freshwater bodies	Page 36
Policy 3.2.14	Managing outstanding freshwater bodies	Page 36
Policy 3.2.15	Identifying the significant values of wetlands	Page 37
Policy 3.2.16	Managing the values of wetlands	Page 37
Policy 3.2.17	Identifying significant soil	Page 38
Policy 3.2.18	Managing significant soil	Page 38

Objective 3.1 The values of Otago’s natural resources are recognised, maintained and enhanced decisions

Objective 3.1 relief sought	Appellant
The objective should be amended to: The values of Otago’s natural <u>and physical</u> resources are recognised, maintained and enhanced.	Clutha District Council 14
Amend as follows: Objective 3.1 The values of Otago's natural resources are recognised, maintained and <u>or</u> enhanced	Dunedin City Council 7
Objective 3.1: The <u>regionally significant</u> values of Otago’s natural <u>and physical</u> resources are recognised <u>and protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u> , maintained and enhanced	Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 10(e)
Objective 3.1 Protection, use and development of natural and physical resources recognises environmental constraints: Reinstate this objective;	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)((xvi))
The values of Otago's Natural and physical resources are recognised, maintained and <u>where appropriate</u> enhanced.	Pioneer Energy Appeal Page 7 Annexure A
Objective 3.1: The <u>regionally significant</u> values of Otago’s natural and physical resources are recognised <u>and protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u> , maintained and enhanced	Real Journeys 13(e)
Objectives 3.1,3.2 and,3.3 to clarify that only values and landscapes of national significance could be protected from inappropriate subdivision use and development.	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(iii)
Reinstate the notified version of Objective 3.1 to read: The values of Otago's natural <u>and physical</u> resources are recognised, maintained and enhanced.	Trustpower Ltd 8.3(a)
Objective 3.1 “The <u>function and</u> values of Otago’s <u>ecosystems and</u> natural resources are recognised, maintained and enhanced”	Wise Response Inc 7.6

Issue:

Degradation of natural values and natural systems compromises the life-supporting capacity of the environment, the intrinsic values of ecosystems and the ecosystem services they provide.

Knowledge of these systems and their interdependencies is often imperfect.

Cumulative effects of human activities on the natural environment may be difficult to pinpoint initially but over time can result in serious damage.

Policy 3.1.1 Fresh water

Manage fresh water to achieve all of the following:

- a) Maintain or enhance ecosystem health in all Otago aquifers, and rivers, lakes, wetlands, and their margins;
- b) Maintain or enhance the range and extent of habitats provided by fresh water, including the habitat of trout and salmon;
- c) Recognise and provide for the migratory patterns of freshwater species, unless detrimental to indigenous biological diversity;
- d) Avoid aquifer compaction and seawater intrusion in aquifers;
- e) Maintain good water quality, including in the coastal marine area, or enhance it where it has been degraded;
- f) Maintain or enhance coastal values;
- g) Maintain or enhance the natural functioning of rivers, lakes, and wetlands, their riparian margins, and aquifers;
- h) Maintain or enhance the quality and reliability of existing drinking and stock water supplies;
- i) Recognise and provide for important recreation values;
- j) Maintain or enhance the amenity and landscape values of rivers, lakes, and wetlands;
- k) Control the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread;
- l) Avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of natural hazards, including flooding and erosion;
- m) Avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects on existing infrastructure that is reliant on fresh water.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.3

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.2.1

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.7

Policy 3.1.1 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 3.1.1 Fresh water <u>Where appropriate, manage freshwater to:</u> Manage fresh water to achieve all <u>of the following:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Maintain or enhance ecosystem health in all Otago aquifers, and rivers, lakes, wetlands, and their margins; b) Maintain or enhance a range and extent of habitats provided by fresh water, including the habitat of trout and salmon; c) Provide for the migratory patterns of freshwater species, unless detrimental to indigenous biological diversity; d) Avoid aquifer compaction and seawater intrusion in aquifers; e) Maintain good water quality, including in the coastal marine area, or enhance it where it has been degraded; f) Maintain or enhance coastal values; g) Maintain or enhance the natural functioning of rivers, lakes, and wetlands, their riparian margins, and aquifers; h) Maintain or enhance the quality and reliability of existing drinking and stock water supplies; i) Provide for important recreation values; j) Maintain or enhance the amenity and landscape values of rivers, lakes, and wetlands; k) Control the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread; l) Avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of natural hazards, including flooding and erosion; m) Avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects on existing infrastructure that is reliant on fresh water; <u>n) Maintain infrastructure and industry that provides for the economic, health and safety and social wellbeing of the community to operate within their design parameters and provide for appropriate upgrade and expansion of infrastructure and industry that are reliant on access to fresh water resources;</u> <u>o) Maintain the ability of water users to provide for the economic, health and safety and social wellbeing of the community.</u> 	<p>Alliance Group Ltd 8</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.1 - <u>Managing for freshwater values</u> Recognise <u>regionally significant</u> freshwater values, and manage freshwater, to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Support healthy ecosystems in all Otago aquifers, and rivers, lakes, wetlands, and their margins; and (b) Retain the range and extent of habitats provided by freshwater; and (c) Protect outstanding water bodies and wetlands <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and (d) Protect migratory patterns of freshwater species <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>, unless detrimental to indigenous biodiversity; and (e) Avoid aquifer compaction, and seawater intrusion in aquifers; and (f) Maintain good water quality, including in the coastal marine area, or enhance it where it has been degraded; and 	<p>Darby Planning LP 8(c)</p>

<p>(g) Maintain or enhance coastal values supported by freshwater values; and (h) Maintain or enhance the natural functioning of rivers, lakes, and wetlands, their riparian margins, and aquifers; and (i) Retain the quality and reliability of existing drinking water supplies; and (j) <u>Protect Kāi Tahu values from inappropriate subdivision, use and development;</u> and (k) Provide for other cultural values, <u>as identified in Schedule 1A;</u> and (l) <u>Protect important recreation values from inappropriate subdivision, use and development;</u> and (m) Maintain the aesthetic and landscape values of rivers, lakes, and wetlands; and (n) Avoid the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread; and (o) Mitigate the adverse effects of natural hazards, including flooding and erosion; and (p) Maintain the ability of existing infrastructure to operate within their design parameters.</p>	
<p>Policy 3.1.1 be amended as follows: Manage fresh water to <u>safeguard its life supporting capacity and to achieve all of the following:</u> ...</p>	<p>Environmental Defence Society 16(a)</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.1 is amended as follows (or words to similar effect): (b) <u>Maintain or enhance the range and extent of habitats provided by fresh water, including the habitat of trout and salmon;</u></p>	<p>Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.2.5</p>
<p>An additional provision is added to Policy 3.1.1 as follows (or words to similar effect): (n) <u>Provide for the economic and social wellbeing of the Otago region and its inhabitants.</u></p>	<p>Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.2.6</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.1 be amended as follows: Maintain or enhance the range and extent of habitats provided by fresh water; including the habitat of trout and salmon.</p>	<p>Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 18(a)</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.1 have the following added: <u>n) Ensure all water bodies are safe for human health and contact recreation;</u> <u>o) Halt the decline of indigenous species;</u> <u>p) Phase out the over allocation of freshwater that adversely affects water quality and in stream flows by 2035;</u> <u>q) Set limits and targets to achieve ecological health for all water bodies.</u></p>	<p>Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 18(b)</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.1 - <u>Managing for freshwater values</u> Recognise <u>regionally significant</u> freshwater values, and manage freshwater, to: (a) Support healthy ecosystems in all Otago aquifers, and rivers, lakes, wetlands, and their margins; and (b) Retain the range and extent of habitats provided by freshwater; and (c) <u>Protect outstanding water bodies and wetlands from inappropriate subdivision, use and development;</u> and (d) <u>Protect migratory patterns of freshwater species from inappropriate subdivision, use and development,</u> unless detrimental to indigenous biodiversity; and (e) Avoid aquifer compaction, and seawater intrusion in aquifers; and</p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 10(e)</p>

<p>(f) Maintain good water quality, including in the coastal marine area, or enhance it where it has been degraded; and</p> <p>(g) Maintain or enhance coastal values supported by freshwater values; and</p> <p>(h) Maintain or enhance the natural functioning of rivers, lakes, and wetlands, their riparian margins, and aquifers; and</p> <p>(i) Retain the quality and reliability of existing drinking water supplies; and</p> <p>(j) Protect Kāi Tahu values <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and</p> <p>(k) Provide for other cultural values, <u>as identified in Schedule 1A</u>; and</p> <p>(l) Protect important recreation values <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and</p> <p>(m) Maintain the aesthetic and landscape values of rivers, lakes, and wetlands; and</p> <p>(n) Avoid the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread; and</p> <p>(o) Mitigate the adverse effects of natural hazards, including flooding and erosion; and</p> <p>(p) Maintain the ability of existing infrastructure to operate within their design parameters.</p>	
<p>Amend Policy 3.1.1 Fresh water by adding '<u>food production</u>' as an additional point.</p>	<p>Horticulture New Zealand 2</p>
<p><u>Policy 3.1.1 Fresh water: Amend to include a new line item as follows: "q) Protect important economic uses of water";</u></p>	<p>Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(iii)</p>
<p>seek the following relief: Change the wording of provisions as follows: a) Maintain or enhance ecosystem health <u>Recognise and provide for healthy ecosystems in all</u> Otago aquifers, and rivers, lakes wetlands and their margins." b) Maintain or enhance <u>Avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects on the</u> range and extent of habitats provided by freshwater, including the habitat of trout and salmon; g) Maintain or enhance <u>Avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects on the</u> natural functioning of rivers, lakes and wetlands the riparian margins, and aquifers; J) Maintain or enhance <u>Avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects on the</u> amenity and landscape values of rivers, lakes and wetlands:"</p>	<p>Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.5(d)</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.1 - <u>Managing for freshwater values</u> Recognise <u>regionally significant</u> freshwater values, and manage freshwater, to: (a) Support healthy ecosystems in all Otago aquifers, and rivers, lakes, wetlands, and their margins; and (b) Retain the range and extent of habitats provided by freshwater; and (c) Protect outstanding water bodies and wetlands <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and (d) Protect migratory patterns of freshwater species <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>, unless detrimental to indigenous biodiversity; and (e) Avoid aquifer compaction, and seawater intrusion in aquifers; and (f) Maintain good water quality, including in the coastal marine area, or</p>	<p>Real Journeys 13(e)</p>

<p>enhance it where it has been degraded; and (g) Maintain or enhance coastal values supported by freshwater values; and (h) Maintain or enhance the natural functioning of rivers, lakes, and wetlands, their riparian margins, and aquifers; and (i) Retain the quality and reliability of existing drinking water supplies; and (j) Protect Kāi Tahu values <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and (k) Provide for other cultural values, <u>as identified in Schedule 1A</u>; and (l) Protect important recreation values <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and (m) Maintain the aesthetic and landscape values of rivers, lakes, and wetlands; and (n) Avoid the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread; and (o) Mitigate the adverse effects of natural hazards, including flooding and erosion; and (p) Maintain the ability of existing infrastructure to operate within their design parameters.</p>	
<p>Policy 3.1.1 Amend Policy to read: Manage fresh water to achieve all of the following: ... <u>n) Recognise and provide for the social and economic benefits of water use, including for infrastructure.</u></p>	<p>Trustpower Ltd 9.3(a)</p>
<p>Add to Policy 3.1.1 <u>“x) Give effect to the obligations imposed by the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management”</u></p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.7</p>

Policy 3.1.2 Beds of rivers, lakes, wetlands, and their margins

Manage the beds of rivers, lakes, wetlands, their margins, and riparian vegetation to achieve all of the following:

- a) Maintain or enhance their natural functioning;
- b) Maintain good water quality, or enhance it where it has been degraded;
- c) Maintain or enhance ecosystem health and indigenous biological diversity;
- d) Maintain or enhance natural character;
- e) Maintain or enhance amenity values;
- f) Control the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread;
- g) Avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of natural hazards, including flooding and erosion;
- h) Maintain or enhance bank stability.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.3, Method 3.1.13

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.3

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.7

Policy 3.1.2: relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 3.1.2 - <u>Managing for the values of beds of rivers and lakes, wetlands, and their margins</u></p> <p>Recognise the values of beds of rivers and lakes, wetlands, and their margins, and manage them to:</p> <p>(a) Protect or restore their natural functioning; and</p> <p>(b) Protect outstanding water bodies and wetlands <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and</p> <p>(c) Maintain good water quality, or enhance it where it has been degraded; and</p> <p>(d) Maintain ecosystem health and indigenous biodiversity; and</p> <p>(e) Retain the range and extent of habitats supported; and</p> <p>(f) Maintain or enhance natural character; and</p> <p>(g) Protect Kāi Tahu values <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and</p> <p>(h) Provide for other cultural values, <u>as identified in Schedule 1A</u>; and</p> <p>(i) Maintain their aesthetic and amenity values; and</p> <p>(j) Avoid the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread; and</p> <p>(k) Mitigate the adverse effects of natural hazards, including flooding and erosion; and</p> <p>(l) Maintain bank stability.</p>	<p>Darby Planning LP 8(c)</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.2 be amended as follows: Manage the beds of rivers, lakes, wetlands, their margins, and riparian vegetation to <u>safeguard the life supporting capacity of fresh water and to achieve all of the following: ...</u></p>	<p>Environmental Defence Society 16(b)</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.2 is amended as follows (or words to similar effect): Federated Farmers of New Zealand v Otago Regional Council Appeal Notice Page 5 Manage the beds of rivers, lakes, wetlands, their margins, and riparian vegetation to achieve all of the following:</p> <p>d) Maintain or enhance <u>overall</u> natural character;</p> <p>e) Maintain or enhance <u>overall</u> amenity values;</p>	<p>Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.3.3</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.2 - <u>Managing for the values of beds of rivers and lakes, wetlands, and their margins</u></p> <p>Recognise the values of beds of rivers and lakes, wetlands, and their margins, and manage them to:</p> <p>(a) Protect or restore their natural functioning; and</p> <p>(b) Protect outstanding water bodies and wetlands <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and</p> <p>(c) Maintain good water quality, or enhance it where it has been degraded; and</p> <p>(d) Maintain ecosystem health and indigenous biodiversity; and</p> <p>(e) Retain the range and extent of habitats supported; and</p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 10(e)</p>

<p>(f) Maintain or enhance natural character; and (g) Protect Kāi Tahu values <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and (h) Provide for other cultural values, <u>as identified in Schedule 1A</u>; and (i) Maintain their aesthetic and amenity values; and (j) Avoid the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread; and (k) Mitigate the adverse effects of natural hazards, including flooding and erosion; and (l) Maintain bank stability.</p>	
<p>Policy 3.1.2 Beds of rivers, lakes, wetlands and their margins: Include acknowledgement that some activities such as mining will have unavoidable adverse effects on the beds of rivers, wetlands, and their margins. In these instances adverse effects should be remedied, mitigated or compensated. Amend to explain whether there is a priority ranking or how the factors are meant to be balanced against one another;</p>	<p>Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(iv)</p>
<p>Delete paragraph a) of policy 3.1.2</p>	<p>Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.6(d)</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.2 - <u>Managing for the values of beds of rivers and lakes, wetlands, and their margins</u> Recognise the values of beds of rivers and lakes, wetlands, and their margins, and manage them to: (a) Protect or restore their natural functioning; and (b) Protect outstanding water bodies and wetlands <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and (c) Maintain good water quality, or enhance it where it has been degraded; and (d) Maintain ecosystem health and indigenous biodiversity; and (e) Retain the range and extent of habitats supported; and (f) Maintain or enhance natural character; and (g) Protect Kāi Tahu values <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and (h) Provide for other cultural values, <u>as identified in Schedule 1A</u>; and (i) Maintain their aesthetic and amenity values; and (j) Avoid the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread; and (k) Mitigate the adverse effects of natural hazards, including flooding and erosion; and (l) Maintain bank stability.</p>	<p>Real Journeys 13(e)</p>
<p>Amend Policy 3.1.2 Beds of rivers, lakes, wetlands, and their margins to read: Manage the beds of rivers, lakes, wetlands, their margins, and riparian vegetation to achieve all of the following: a) Maintain or enhance their natural functioning; ... i) <u>Recognise and provide for the social and economic benefits of water use, including for infrastructure.</u></p>	<p>Trustpower Ltd 9.3(b)</p>

Policy 3.1.3 Water allocation and use

Ensure the efficient allocation and use of water by undertaking all of the following:

- a) Requiring that the volume of water allocated does not exceed what is necessary for its efficient use;
- b) Encouraging the development or upgrade of infrastructure that increases use efficiency.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.2.8

Policy 3.1.3 relief sought	Appellant
Policy 3.1.3 be amended as follows: <u>The allocation and use of fresh water is managed to achieve fresh water objectives established in regional plans by:</u> a. <u>Avoiding new and further over allocation, and phasing out existing over allocation, of ground and surface water takes;</u> b. <u>Avoiding new and further over allocation, and phasing out existing over allocation, of contaminants;</u> c. <u>Ensureing the efficient allocation and use of water by undertaking all of the following: ...</u>	Environmental Defence Society 16(d)
Policy 3.1.3 is amended as follows (or words to similar effect): b) Encouraging the development or upgrade of infrastructure that increases use efficiency, <u>where the environmental or economic benefits of such an upgrade outweigh the economic costs.</u>	Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.4.3
<u>Policy 3.1.3 a)</u> “Requiring that the volume and <u>instantaneous flow rate</u> of water allocated does not exceed what is necessary for its efficient use;”	Wise Response Inc 7.8

Policy 3.1.4 Water shortage

Manage for water shortage by undertaking all of the following:

- a) Encouraging collective coordination and rationing of the take and use of water when river flows or aquifer levels are lowering, to avoid breaching any minimum flow or aquifer level restriction;
- b) Encouraging water harvesting and storage, to reduce demand on water bodies during periods of low flows.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.2.7

Policy 3.1.4 and relief sought	Appellant
Amend Policy 3.1.4 b) by deleting 'encourage' and replace with 'Enable'	Horticulture New Zealand 3
<p><u>Policy 3.1.4 Water shortage</u> "Manage for water shortage by undertaking all of the following: a. <u>Actively promoting land management that retain and improve moisture capture, natural infiltration, soil moisture holding capacity and deep percolation to enhance natural hydrological systems;</u> b. Encouraging collective coordination and rationing of the take and use of water when river flows or aquifer levels are lowering, to avoid breaching any minimum flow or aquifer level restriction; c. Encouraging <u>Only permitting</u> water harvesting and storage, to reduce demand on water bodies during periods of low flows <u>when subject to environmental flow regimes that give effect to all of Objective 3.1."</u></p>	Wise Response Inc 7.9

Policy 3.1.5 Coastal water

Manage coastal water to achieve all of the following:

- a) Maintain or enhance healthy coastal ecosystems;
- b) Maintain or enhance the range of habitats provided by the coastal marine area, including the habitat of trout and salmon;
- c) Recognise and provide for the migratory patterns of coastal water species unless detrimental to indigenous biological diversity;
- d) Maintain coastal water quality or enhance it where it has been degraded;
- e) Maintain or enhance coastal values;
- f) Recognise and provide for important recreation values;
- g) Control the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.3

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.2.1, Method 5.2.2

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.2.3, Method 9.2.5

Policy 3.1.5 and relief sought	Appellant
---------------------------------------	------------------

<p>Policy 3.1.5 Coastal water <u>Where appropriate, manage coastal water to: achieve all of the following:</u> a) Maintain or enhance healthy coastal ecosystems; b) Maintain or enhance the range of habitats provided by the coastal marine area, including the habitat of trout and salmon; c) Provide for the migratory patterns of coastal water species unless detrimental to indigenous biological diversity; d) Maintain coastal water quality or enhance it where it has been degraded; e) Maintain or enhance cultural values; f) Provide for important recreation values; g) Control the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread. h) <u>Maintain infrastructure and industry that provides for the economic, health and safety and social wellbeing of the community to operate within their design parameters and provide for appropriate upgrade and expansion of infrastructure and industry that are reliant on access to coastal water resources;</u> i) <u>Maintain the ability of coastal users to provide for the economic, health and safety and social wellbeing of the community.</u></p>	<p>Alliance Group Ltd 14</p>
<p>Amend as follows: Policy 3.1.5 Coastal water Manage coastal water to achieve all of the following: ... <u>h) Mitigate the adverse effects of natural hazards, including flooding and erosion.</u></p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 18</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.5 be amended as follows: b) Maintain or enhance <u>Retain the full range of habitats and indigenous species in provided by the coastal marine area; and, including the habitat of trout and salmon;</u></p>	<p>Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 18(c)</p>
<p>Amend Policy 3.1.5(d) to read "Maintain or enhance coastal water quality; and" and insert a new item "(h) Allow for the economic use of and discharges into coastal water within a sustainable range."</p>	<p>Ravensdown Limited 8(b)</p>

Policy 3.1.6 Air quality

Manage air quality to achieve the following:

- a) Maintain good ambient air quality that supports human health, or enhance air quality where it has been degraded;
- b) Maintain or enhance amenity values.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.8

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.2.1 c, Method 5.2.3 b.

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.2

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.2 g.

Policy 3.1.6 and relief sought	Appellant
Amend Policy 3.1.6 to include the words "after reasonable mixing" in the first sentence and to include a new item "(c) Maintain the ability of existing development and infrastructure to operate."	Ravensdown Limited 8(a)

Policy 3.1.7 Soil values

Manage soils to achieve all of the following:

- a) Maintain or enhance their life supporting capacity;
- b) Maintain or enhance soil biological diversity;
- c) Maintain or enhance biological activity in soils;
- d) Maintain or enhance soil function in the storage and cycling of water, nutrients, and other elements through the biosphere;
- e) Maintain or enhance soil function as a buffer or filter for contaminants resulting from human activities, including aquifers at risk of leachate contamination;
- f) Maintain or enhance soil resources for primary production;
- g) Maintain the soil mantle where it acts as a repository of historic heritage objects unless an archaeological authority has been obtained;
- h) Avoid the creation of contaminated land;
- i) Control the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.4

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.4, Method 4.1.5

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.2.1

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.2 f.

Policy 3.1.7 and relief sought	Appellant
--------------------------------	-----------

<p>Policy 3.1.7 Soil values <u>Where appropriate, manage soils to achieve all of the following:-</u> a) Maintain or enhance their life supporting capacity; b) Maintain or enhance soil biological diversity; c) Maintain or enhance biological activity in soils; d) Maintain or enhance soil function in the storage and cycling of water, nutrients, and other elements through the biosphere; e) Maintain or enhance soil function as a buffer or filter for contaminants resulting from human activities, including aquifers at risk of leachate contamination; f) Maintain or enhance soil resources for primary production; g) Maintain the soil mantle where it acts as a repository of historic heritage objects unless an archaeological authority has been obtained; h) Avoid the creation of contaminated land; i) Control the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread. j) <u>Maintain the ability to use soils for infrastructure and industry and by those providing for the economic, health and safety and social wellbeing of the community.</u></p>	<p>Alliance Group Ltd 17</p>
<p>Amend as follows: Policy 3.1.7 Soil values Manage soils to achieve all of the following: h) Avoid the creation of contaminated land; <u>Minimise the adverse effects of existing contamination of soil;</u> i) <u>Avoid, where practicable, significant new soil contamination occurring;</u> and j) Control the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread.</p> <p>Also: Clearly identify in the methods how each of the provisions in this policy will be given effect to, including through Regional Plans.</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 9</p>
<p>Amend as follows: Policy 3.1.7 Soil values Manage soils to achieve all of the following: ... h) Avoid the creation of contaminated land <u>Appropriately managing activities that may result in soil contamination; (preferred)</u> Or, if a directive policy must be included <u>Minimise the adverse effects of existing contamination of soil; and</u> <u>Avoid, where practicable, significant new soil contamination occurring.</u></p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 2</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.7 - <u>Managing for soil values</u> Recognise soil values <u>that are of a regional significance,</u> and manage those soils, to: (a) Maintain their life supporting capacity; and (b) Maintain soil biodiversity; and (c) Maintain biological activity in soils; and (d) Maintain soil's function in the storage and cycling of water, nutrients, and other elements through the biosphere; and (e) Maintain soil's function as a buffer or filter for pollutants resulting from human activities, including aquifers at risk of leachate contamination; and (f) <u>Retain Ensure the primary use of regionally significant soil resources is for</u></p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 10(e)</p>

<p>primary production <u>purposes</u>; and (g) Protect Kāi Tahu values <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and (h) Provide for other cultural values, <u>as identified in Schedule 1A</u>; and (i) Maintain the soil mantle where it acts as a repository of heritage objects; and (j) Maintain highly valued soil resources; and (k) Avoid contamination of soil <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and (l) Avoid the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread.</p>	
<p>Amend Policy 3.1.7 by adding ‘<u>and food production</u>’ to f): Maintain or enhance soil resources for primary production, particularly food production.</p>	<p>Horticulture New Zealand 4</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.7 Soil values: Delete (h), or in the very least amend to say: "h) Avoid, <u>remedy or mitigate any potential</u> contamination of soil." It would be helpful if the policy were to acknowledge that where soil needs to be disturbed in connection with activities such as mining it should be retained and reused to the extent practicable;</p>	<p>Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(v)</p>
<p><u>Policy 3.1.7 - Managing for soil values</u> Recognise soil values <u>that are of a regional significance</u>, and manage <u>those</u> soils, to: (a) Maintain their life supporting capacity; and (b) Maintain soil biodiversity; and (c) Maintain biological activity in soils; and (d) Maintain soil’s function in the storage and cycling of water, nutrients, and other elements through the biosphere; and (e) Maintain soil’s function as a buffer or filter for pollutants resulting from human activities, including aquifers at risk of leachate contamination; and (f) Retain <u>Ensure the primary use of regionally significant soil resources is</u> for primary production <u>purposes</u>; and (g) Protect Kāi Tahu values <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and (h) Provide for other cultural values, <u>as identified in Schedule 1A</u>; and (i) Maintain the soil mantle where it acts as a repository of heritage objects; and (j) Maintain highly valued soil resources; and (k) Avoid contamination of soil <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and (l) Avoid the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread.</p>	<p>Real Journeys 13(e)</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.7 to recognise that only significant soils ought to be maintained or enhanced.</p>	<p>Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(iv)</p>
<p><u>Policy 3.1.7 f)</u> “Maintain or enhance soil resources <u>Actively promote soil conservation methods, carbon sequestration and natural fertility where soil is used for primary production.”</u></p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.10</p>

Policy 3.1.8 Soil erosion

Minimise soil erosion resulting from activities, by undertaking all of the following:

- a) Using appropriate erosion controls;
- b) Maintaining vegetative cover on erosion prone land;
- c) Remediating land where significant soil erosion has occurred;
- d) Encouraging activities that enhance soil retention.

Policy 3.1.8 and relief sought	Appellant
Policy 3.1.8 to provide greater clarity as to whether it relates to the management of water bodies or earthworks.	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(xvi)
<u>Policy 3.1.8 a)</u> “Using appropriate erosion controls <u>and soil conservation methods;</u> ”	Wise Response Inc 7.11

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.4

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.2.1, Method 5.2.2

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.2

Method 9 Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.2.2

Policy 3.1.9 Ecosystems and indigenous biological diversity

Manage ecosystems and indigenous biological diversity in terrestrial, freshwater and marine environments to achieve all of the following:

- a) Maintain or enhance ecosystem health and indigenous biological diversity;
- b) Maintain or enhance biological diversity where the presence of exotic flora and fauna supports indigenous biological diversity;
- c) Maintain or enhance areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation;
- d) Recognise and provide for important hydrological services, including the services provided by tussock grassland;
- e) Recognise and provide for natural resources and processes that support indigenous biological diversity;
- f) Maintain or enhance habitats of indigenous species and the habitat of trout and salmon that are important for recreational, commercial, cultural or customary purposes;

- g) Control the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread.

- Method 3: Regional Plans**
Method 3.1
- Method 4: City and District Plans**
Method 4.1.3
- Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting**
Method 5.2.1
- Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans**
Method 6.4
- Method 7: Education and Information**
Method 7.1
- Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation**
Method 9.2

Policy 3.1.9 and relief sought	Appellant
Delete Policy 3.1.9	Alliance Group Ltd 20
Policy 3.1.9 - <u>Managing for ecosystem and indigenous biodiversity values</u> Recognise the values of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity, and manage ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity, to: (a) Maintain or enhance ecosystem health and indigenous biodiversity; and (b) Maintain or enhance areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation; and (c) Buffer or link existing ecosystems; and (d) Protect important hydrological services, including the services provided by tussock grassland; and (e) Protect natural resources and processes that support indigenous biodiversity from <u>inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u> ; and (f) Maintain habitats of indigenous species that are important for recreational, commercial, cultural or customary purposes; and (g) Protect biodiversity significant to Kāi Tahu <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u> ; and (h) Avoid the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread.	Darby Planning LP 9(b)
Policy 3.1.9 is amended as follows (or words to similar effect): c) Maintain or enhance areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation, <u>excluding regrowth in pasture</u> ; and: f) Maintain or enhance habitats of indigenous species and the habitat of trout and salmon that are important for recreational, commercial, cultural or customary purposes;	Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.5.4

<p>...or that an advice note is added to provide clarity around how the interests of indigenous species will be balanced against those of introduced species, where these may be in conflict.</p>	
<p>Policy 3.1.9 have the following added: <u>h) Buffer or link existing ecosystems.</u></p>	<p>Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 18(d)</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.9 - <u>Managing for ecosystem and indigenous biodiversity values</u> Recognise the values of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity, and manage ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity, to:</p> <p>(a) Maintain or enhance ecosystem health and indigenous biodiversity; and (b) Maintain or enhance areas of predominantly indigenous, vegetation; and (c) Buffer or link existing ecosystems; and (d) Protect important hydrological services, including the services provided by tussock grassland; and (e) Protect natural resources and processes that support indigenous biodiversity from <u>inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and (f) Maintain habitats of indigenous species that are important for recreational, commercial, cultural or customary purposes; and (g) Protect biodiversity significant to Kāi Tahu <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and (h) Avoid the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread.</p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 11(b)</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.9 Ecosystems and indigenous biological diversity: Amend to provide for instances where indigenous biodiversity values may not be maintained or enhanced. Amend (a) to refer to indigenous biological diversity "<u>at a regional scale</u>";</p>	<p>Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(vi)</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.9 - <u>Managing for ecosystem and indigenous biodiversity values</u> Recognise the values of ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity, and manage ecosystems and indigenous biodiversity, to:</p> <p>(a) Maintain or enhance ecosystem health and indigenous biodiversity; and (b) Maintain or enhance areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation; and (c) Buffer or link existing ecosystems; and (d) Protect important hydrological services, including the services provided by tussock grassland; and (e) Protect natural resources and processes that support indigenous biodiversity from <u>inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and (f) Maintain habitats of indigenous species that are important for recreational, commercial, cultural or customary purposes; and (g) Protect biodiversity significant to Kāi Tahu <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>; and (h) Avoid the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread.</p>	<p>Real Journeys 14(b)</p>
<p>Policy 3.1.9 to maintain or enhance and recognise and provide for only those natural and physical resources that regionally or nationally significant.</p>	<p>Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(v)</p>

Amend Policy 3.1.9 Ecosystems and indigenous biological diversity to read: Manage ecosystems and indigenous biological diversity in terrestrial, freshwater and marine environments to achieve all of following: a) Maintain or enhance ecosystem health and indigenous biological diversity; b) Maintain or enhance biological diversity where the presence of exotic flora and fauna supports indigenous biological diversity; c) Maintain or enhance areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation; [...] f) Maintain or enhance habitats of indigenous species and the habitat of trout and salmon that are important for recreational, commercial, cultural or customary purposes; [...]	Trustpower Ltd 10.3(a)
Policy 3.1.9 a) “Manage ecosystems and indigenous biological diversity in terrestrial, freshwater, <u>estuarine</u> and marine environments ...”	Wise Response Inc 7.12
<u>Policy 3.1.9 (add the following)</u> “h) <u>Actively promote the protection and the linking of existing ecosystems to create corridors for wildlife migration and maintain or enhance system-wide resilience.</u> ”	Wise Response Inc 7.13

Policy 3.1.10 Natural features, landscapes, and seascapes

Recognise the values of natural features, landscapes and seascapes are derived from the biophysical, sensory and associative attributes in Schedule 3.

Policy 3.1.10 and relief sought	Appellant
Policy 3.1.10 - <u>Recognising the values of natural features, landscapes, and seascapes</u> Recognise the values of natural features, landscapes, seascapes and the coastal environment are derived from the following attributes, as detailed in Schedule 4: (a) Biophysical attributes, including: (i) Natural science factors; (ii) The presence of water; (iii) Vegetation (indigenous and introduced); (iv) The natural darkness of the night sky; (b) Sensory attributes, including: (i) Legibility or expressiveness; (ii) Aesthetic values; (iii) Transient values, including nature’s sounds; (iv) Wild or scenic values; (c) Associative attributes, including: (i) Whether the values are shared and recognised; (ii) Cultural and spiritual values for Kāi Tahu; (iii) Historical and heritage associations.	Darby Planning LP 10(e)
Policy 3.1.10 - <u>Recognising the values of natural features, landscapes, and seascapes</u> Recognise the values of natural features, landscapes, seascapes and the	Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 12(f)

<p>coastal environment are derived from the following attributes, as detailed in Schedule 4:</p> <p>(a) Biophysical attributes, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Natural science factors; (ii) The presence of water; (iii) Vegetation (indigenous and introduced); (iv) The natural darkness of the night sky; <p>(b) Sensory attributes, including;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Legibility or expressiveness; (ii) Aesthetic values; (iii) Transient values, including nature’s sounds; (iv) Wild or scenic values; <p>(c) Associative attributes, including;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Whether the values are shared and recognised; (ii) Cultural and spiritual values for Kāi Tahu; (iii) Historical and heritage associations. 	
<p><u>Policy 3.1.10 - Recognising the values of natural features, landscapes, and seascapes</u></p> <p>Recognise the values of natural features, landscapes, seascapes and the coastal environment are derived from the following attributes, as detailed in Schedule 4:</p> <p>(a) Biophysical attributes, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Natural science factors; (ii) The presence of water; (iii) Vegetation (indigenous and introduced); (iv) The natural darkness of the night sky; <p>(b) Sensory attributes, including;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Legibility or expressiveness; (ii) Aesthetic values; (iii) Transient values, including nature’s sounds; (iv) Wild or scenic values; <p>(c) Associative attributes, including;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Whether the values are shared and recognised; (ii) Cultural and spiritual values for Kāi Tahu; (iii) Historical and heritage associations. 	<p>Real Journeys 15(f)</p>

Method 1: Kāi Tahu Relationships3.0

Method 1.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.2.2

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.2

Policy 3.1.11 Natural character in the coastal environment

Recognise the values of natural character in the coastal environment are derived from one or more of the following attributes:

- a) Natural elements, processes and patterns;
- b) Biophysical, ecological, geological and geomorphological aspects;
- c) Natural landforms such as headlands, peninsulas, cliffs, dunes, wetlands, estuaries, reefs, freshwater springs and surf breaks;
- d) The natural movement of water and sediment;
- e) The natural darkness of the night sky;
- f) Places or areas that are wild or scenic;
- g) A range of natural character from pristine to modified;
- h) Experiential attributes, including the sounds and smell of the sea; and their context or setting.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.5

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.2

Policy 3.1.12 Environmental enhancement

Encourage, facilitate and support activities which contribute to enhancing the natural environment, by one or more of the following:

- a) Improving water quality and quantity;
- b) Protecting or restoring habitat for indigenous species;
- c) Regenerating indigenous species;
- d) Mitigating natural hazards;
- e) Protecting or restoring wetlands;
- f) Improving the health and resilience of:
 - i. Ecosystems supporting indigenous biological diversity;
 - ii. Important ecosystem services, including pollination;
- g) Improving access to rivers, lakes, wetlands and their margins, and the coast;
- h) Buffering or linking ecosystems, habitats and areas of significance that contribute to ecological corridors;
- i) Controlling pest species.

Policy 3.1.12 and relief sought	Appellant
Policy 3.1.12 “Encourage, facilitate and support <u>Actively promote</u> activities which contribute to <u>enhancing the resilience and the enhancement of the natural</u>	Wise Response Inc 7.14

environment, by one or more of the following:"	
---	--

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.1 – Method 6.9

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1

Method 8: Funding

Method 8.1

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1, Method 9.2

Policy suite 3.1 and relief sought	Appellant
Policy suite 3.1 Include additional policies that recognise, maintain and enhance physical resources.	Trustpower Ltd <i>8.3(b)</i>

Principal Reasons and Explanation:

Understanding the many values and characteristics of natural resources and their ecosystem services is essential, in adequately managing the adverse effects of human activities on the environment's life supporting capacity.

There is often conflict between the many values of natural resources and human use of those resources.

These policies address the values attached to natural resources, and how all natural resources should be managed.

Objective 3.2 Otago's significant and highly-valued natural resources are identified, and protected or enhanced

Objective 3.2 relief sought	Appellant
Objective 3.2 is amended as follows (or words to similar effect): Otago's significant and highly-valued natural resources are identified, <u>effectively managed</u> and <u>improved</u> , protected or enhanced <u>where degraded</u>	Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.13.2
Objective 3.2: Otago's significant and highly-valued natural resources are identified, and protected or enhanced: Delete this objective.	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(viii)
That Objective 3.2 be amended as follows: Otago's significant and highly valued natural resources are identified, and protected or enhanced <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use or development.</u>	Queenstown Airport Corporation 8(b)
Objective 3.2 to clarify that only values and landscapes of national significance could be protected from inappropriate subdivision use and development.	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(ii)
Objectives 3.2 to clarify that only " regionally significant" resources and maintained protected or enhanced.	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(iii)
Objective 3.2 Otago's significant and natural resources are identified, and protected or enhanced <u>from inappropriate use or development.</u>	Transpower NZ Ltd 13(b)
Objective 3.2 Amend Objective 3.2 to read: Otago's significant and highly-valued natural resources are identified, and protected or enhanced <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.</u>	Trustpower Ltd 10.3(b)

Issue:

Otago has significant and highly-valued natural resources. These include outstanding natural features, landscapes, seascapes, indigenous biological diversity, water bodies and soil, which all have intrinsic value and help to create the region's identity and support the region's wellbeing.

These highly valued resources can become degraded if they are not adequately protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

Resource degradation can adversely affect the social, cultural and economic wellbeing of people and communities.

Objective 3.2, Issue relief sought	Appellant
Objective 3.2, Issue: “Resource degradation in these areas of particular significance can adversely affect the social, cultural and economic wellbeing of people and communities and so deserve a greater degree of protection than other areas.”	Wise Response Inc 7.15

Policy 3.2.1 Identifying significant vegetation and habitats

Identify areas and values of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, using the attributes detailed in Schedule 4.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.2.2

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.2

Policy 3.2.1 relief sought	Appellant
Amend the heading of policy 3.2.1 to: Identifying significant <u>indigenous</u> vegetation and <u>significant</u> habitats <u>of indigenous fauna</u> .	Clutha District Council 19
<u>Policy 3.2.1 - Identifying areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u> Identify areas and values of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, using the attributes detailed in Schedule 4.	Darby Planning LP 9(b)
Policy 3.2.1 be amended as follows: Identify areas and values of significant and indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, using the attributes detailed in Schedule 4 <u>for terrestrial areas and Schedule 4a for coastal marine areas</u> .	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 18(e)
<u>Policy 3.2.1 - Identifying areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u> Identify areas and values of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, using the attributes detailed in Schedule 4.	Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 11(b)
<u>Policy 3.2.1 - Identifying areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u> Identify areas and values of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, using the attributes detailed in Schedule 4.	Real Journeys 14(b)

Policy 3.2.2 Managing significant vegetation and habitats

Protect and enhance areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, by all of the following:

- a) Avoiding adverse effects on those values which contribute to the area or habitat being significant;
- b) Avoiding significant adverse effects on other values of the area or habitat;
- c) Remedying when other adverse effects cannot be avoided;
- d) Mitigating when other adverse effects cannot be avoided or remedied;
- e) Encouraging enhancement of those areas and values which contribute to the area or habitat being significant;
- f) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.3

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.2

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.4, Method 6.5

Policy 3.2.2 relief sought	Appellant
Amend the heading of policy 3.2.2 to: Managing significant <u>indigenous</u> vegetation and <u>significant</u> habitats <u>of indigenous fauna</u>	Clutha District Council 20
Policy 3.2.2 - <u>Managing significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u> Protect and enhance <u>Manage subdivision, use and development that affects</u> the values of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, by: (i) Avoiding adverse effects on those values which contribute to <u>which will result in the area or habitat losing its being significant status;</u> and (j) Avoiding significant adverse effects from in appropriate subdivision, use and development <u>on other values of the area or habitat;</u> and (k) c) Assessing the significance of adverse effects on those values, as detailed in (l) Schedule 3; and (m) Remediating, when adverse effects cannot be avoided; and (n) Mitigating where adverse effects cannot be avoided or remediated; and (o) Encouraging enhancement of those areas and values.	Darby Planning LP 9(b)
Policy 3.2.2 Managing significant vegetation and habitats Protect and enhance areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant	Dunedin City Council 3

<p>habitats of indigenous fauna, by all of the following:</p> <p>a) <u>Appropriately managing activities that may have</u> Avoiding adverse effects on those values which contribute to the area or habitat being significant;</p> <p>b) <u>Appropriately managing activities that may have</u> Avoiding significant adverse effects on other values of the area or habitat;</p>	
<p>Policy 3.2.2 be amended as follows:</p> <p>a) Avoiding adverse effects on <u>significant biodiversity that is vulnerable or irreplaceable and</u> those values which contribute to the area or habitat being significant; and</p> <p>f) Controlling <u>Avoiding</u> the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread.</p>	<p>Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 18(f)</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.2 - <u>Managing significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u></p> <p>Protect and enhance <u>Manage</u> subdivision, use and development that affects the values of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, by:</p> <p>(a) Avoiding adverse effects on those values which contribute to <u>which will result in the area or habitat losing its being significant status;</u> and</p> <p>(b) Avoiding significant adverse effects from in appropriate subdivision, use and development <u>on other values of the area or habitat;</u> and</p> <p>(c) e) Assessing the significance of adverse effects on those values, as detailed in</p> <p>(d) Schedule 3; and</p> <p>(e) Remediating, when adverse effects cannot be avoided; and</p> <p>(f) Mitigating where adverse effects cannot be avoided or remediated; and</p> <p>(g) Encouraging enhancement of those areas and values.</p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 11(b)</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.2 Managing significant vegetation and habitats: Amend to read: "Protect and enhance <u>Manage effects on</u> areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna <u>from the effects on inappropriate activities,</u> by all of the following:</p> <p>a) <u>Avoiding, remedying or mitigating</u> adverse effects on those values which contribute to the area or habitat being significant;</p> <p>b) <u>Avoiding, remedying or mitigating</u> significant adverse effects on other values of the area or habitat;</p> <p>(c) <u>Remedying</u> when other adverse effects <u>including significant adverse effects</u> cannot be avoided or remediated;</p> <p>(d) <u>Mitigating</u> when other adverse effects <u>including significant adverse effects</u> cannot be avoided or remedied; and". Clarify that this policy needs to be read subject to Policy 5.4.8;</p>	<p>Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(ix)</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.2 - <u>Managing significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna</u></p> <p>Protect and enhance <u>Manage</u> subdivision, use and development that affects the values of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, by:</p> <p>(a) Avoiding adverse effects on those values which contribute to <u>which will result in the area or habitat losing its being significant status;</u> and</p> <p>(b) Avoiding significant adverse effects from in appropriate subdivision, use and development <u>on other values of the area or habitat;</u> and</p> <p>(c) e) Assessing the significance of adverse effects on those values, as detailed in Schedule 3; and</p>	<p>Real Journeys 14(b)</p>

<p>(d) Remediating, when adverse effects cannot be avoided; and (e) Mitigating where adverse effects cannot be avoided or remediated; and (f) Encouraging enhancement of those areas and values.</p>	
<p>Policy 3.2.2 Protect and enhance areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, by all of the following: a) Avoiding, <u>or where this is not practicable, remedying or mitigating</u> adverse effects on those values which contribute to the area or habitat being significant; b) Avoiding significant adverse effects on other values of the area or habitat; c) Remedying when other adverse effects cannot be avoided; d) Mitigating when other adverse effects cannot be avoided or remedied</p>	<p>Transpower NZ Ltd 17</p>
<p>Amend Policy 3.2.2 Managing significant vegetation and habitats to read: Protect and enhance areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, by all of the following: [...] g) <u>In the case of nationally and regionally significant infrastructure, managing their adverse effects in accordance with Policy 4.3.3.</u></p>	<p>Trustpower Ltd 10.3(c)</p>
<p><u>Policy 3.2.2</u> “Protect and enhance areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, by all of the following: a. Avoiding <u>activities that generate</u> adverse effects on those values which contribute to the area or habitat being significant; b. Avoiding <u>activities that generate</u> adverse effects on other <u>natural</u> values of the area or habitat; c. Remedying <u>the resulting adverse effects</u> when other adverse effects <u>activities that cause them</u> cannot be avoided; d. Mitigating when other adverse effects cannot be avoided or remedied; d. <u>Actively promoting the</u> Encouraging enhancement of those areas and values which contribute to the area or habitat being significant; e. Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread. “</p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.16</p>

Policy 3.2.3 Identifying outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes

Identify areas and values of outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, using the attributes in Schedule 3.

- Method 1: Kāi Tahu Relationships**
Method 1.2
- Method 3: Regional Plans**
Method 3.1
- Method 4: City and District Plans**
Method 4.2.2
- Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting**
Method 5.1.2 c.

Policy 3.2.3 and relief sought	Appellant
Policy 3.2.3 - <u>Identifying outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes</u> Identify areas and values of outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, using the attributes as detailed in Schedule 4.	Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and Bridesdale Farm Developments Limited 9(f)
Policy 3.2.3 - <u>Identifying outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes</u> Identify areas and values of outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, using the attributes as detailed in Schedule 4.	Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 12(f)
Policy 3.2.3 - <u>Identifying outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes</u> Identify areas and values of outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, using the attributes as detailed in Schedule 4.	Real Journeys 15(f)

Policy 3.2.4 Managing outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes

Protect, enhance and restore outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, by all of the following:

- Avoiding adverse effects on those values which contribute to the significance of the natural feature, landscape or seascape;
- Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects;
- Recognising and providing for the positive contributions of existing introduced species to those values;

- d) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread;
- e) Encouraging enhancement of those areas and values which contribute to the significance of the natural feature, landscape or seascape.

Method 1: Kāi Tahu Relationships

Method 1.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.2 c.

Policy 3.2.4 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 3.2.4 - Managing outstanding natural features, landscapes, and seascapes</p> <p>Protect, enhance and restore <u>Manage subdivision, use and development that affects</u> the values of outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, by:</p> <p>(a) Avoiding adverse effects on those values which contribute to <u>which will result in the loss of the</u> significance of the natural feature, landscape or seascape; and</p> <p>(b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on other values; and</p> <p>(c) Assessing the significance of adverse effects from inappropriate use and development on values, as detailed in Schedule 3; and</p> <p>(d) Recognising and providing for positive contributions of existing introduced species to those values; and</p> <p>(e) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread; and</p> <p>(f) Encouraging enhancement of those areas and values.</p> <p>(g) <u>Recognising that appropriately designed and managed recreational activities in such locations can be appropriate, and can entail community benefits such as the enjoyment of landscape values</u></p> <p>(h) <u>Recognising that when activities have a functional need to locate within such places and emphasis on mitigating or remedying adverse effects rather than avoiding them may be appropriate.</u></p>	<p>Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and Bridesdale Farm Developments Limited 9(f)</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.4 - Managing outstanding natural features, landscapes, and seascapes</p> <p>Protect, enhance and restore <u>Manage subdivision, use and development that affects</u> the values of outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes,</p>	<p>Darby Planning LP 10(e)</p>

<p>by:</p> <p>a) Avoiding adverse effects on those values which contribute to <u>which will result in the loss of the significance</u> of the natural feature, landscape or seascape; and</p> <p>b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on other values; and</p> <p>c) Assessing the significance of adverse effects from inappropriate use and development on values, as detailed in Schedule 3; and</p> <p>d) Recognising and providing for positive contributions of existing introduced species to those values; and</p> <p>e) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread; and</p> <p>f) Encouraging enhancement of those areas and values.</p> <p>g) <u>Recognising that appropriately designed and managed recreational activities in such locations can be appropriate, and can entail community benefits such as the enjoyment of landscape values</u></p> <p>h) <u>Recognising that when activities have a functional need to locate within such places and emphasis on mitigating or remedying adverse effects rather than avoiding them may be appropriate.</u></p>	
<p>Delete paras c) and d):</p> <p>Policy 3.2.4 Managing outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes</p> <p>Protect, enhance and restore outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, by all of the following:</p> <p>...</p> <p>c) Recognising and providing for the positive contributions of existing introduced species to those values;</p> <p>d) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread;</p> <p>Alternatively, make this policy consistent with related policies and clearly identify in the methods how each of the provisions in this policy will be given effect to</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 13</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.4 Managing outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes</p> <p>Protect, enhance and restore outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, by all of the following:</p> <p>a) <u>Appropriately managing activities that may have</u> Avoiding adverse effects on those values which contribute to the significance of the natural feature, landscape or seascape;</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 1</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.4.a be amended as follows:</p> <p>a. Avoiding adverse effects on those the outstanding values which contribute to <u>of the significance</u> of natural feature, landscape or seascape.</p>	<p>Environmental Defence Society 20</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.4 - <u>Managing outstanding natural features, landscapes, and seascapes</u></p> <p>Protect, enhance and restore <u>Manage subdivision, use and development that affects</u> the values of outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, by:</p> <p>(a) <u>Avoiding adverse effects on those values which contribute to</u> which will result in the loss of the significance of the natural feature, landscape or</p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 12(f)</p>

<p>seascape; and (b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on other values; and (c) Assessing the significance of adverse effects from inappropriate use and development on values, as detailed in Schedule 3; and (d) Recognising and providing for positive contributions of existing introduced species to those values; and (e) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread; and (f) Encouraging enhancement of those areas and values. (g) <u>Recognising that appropriately designed and managed recreational activities in such locations can be appropriate, and can entail community benefits such as the enjoyment of landscape values</u> (h) <u>Recognising that when activities have a functional need to locate within such places and emphasis on mitigating or remedying adverse effects rather than avoiding them may be appropriate.</u></p>	
<p>Policy 3.2.4 Managing outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes: Amend (a) to read: "a) Avoiding, <u>remedying or mitigating</u> adverse effects on those values which contribute to the significance of the natural feature, landscape or seascape; and " Amend(b) similarly. Delete (c) and (d);</p>	<p>Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(x)</p>
<p>That Policy 3.2.4 be deleted or amended so as to address the Appellant's concerns, as stated in this notice. A) The policy inappropriately conflates various Part 2 matters and provisions of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, which results in drafting that is confused and overly onerous. (B) The policy requires a higher level of protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes than is required by section 6 of the Act. (C) The policy may preclude important physical resources such as infrastructure from establishing in areas of outstanding natural value, even though these activities may be appropriate in some instances. (D) The policy has no regard for the scale or significance of adverse effects that ought to be avoided. Rather, it requires the blanket avoidance of adverse effects, even if such are effects are minor, which is inappropriate.</p>	<p>Queenstown Airport Corporation 8(c)</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.4 - Managing outstanding natural features, landscapes, and seascapes Protect, enhance and restore <u>Manage subdivision, use and development that affects</u> the values of outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, by: (a) Avoiding adverse effects on those values which contribute to which will result in the loss of the significance of the natural feature, landscape or seascape; and (b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on other values; and (c) Assessing the significance of adverse effects from inappropriate use and development on values, as detailed in Schedule 3; and (d) Recognising and providing for positive contributions of existing introduced species to those values; and</p>	<p>Real Journeys 15(f)</p>

<p>(e) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread; and</p> <p>(f) Encouraging enhancement of those areas and values.</p> <p><u>(g) Recognising that appropriately designed and managed recreational activities in such locations can be appropriate, and can entail community benefits such as the enjoyment of landscape values</u></p> <p><u>(h) Recognising that when activities have a functional need to locate within such places and emphasis on mitigating or remedying adverse effects rather than avoiding them may be appropriate.</u></p>	
<p>Policy 3.2.4 to recognised that protection is not always necessary and that some adverse effects on the protected values do not have to be "avoided" where it can be remedies and/or mitigated.</p>	<p>Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(vi)</p>
<p><u>Policy 3.2.4</u> Protect, enhance and restore outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, by all of the following:</p> <p>(a) <u>Avoiding, or where this in not practicable, remedying or mitigating</u> adverse effects on those values which contribute to the significance or of the natural feature, landscape or seascape</p> <p>(b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects;</p>	<p>Transpower NZ Ltd 17</p>
<p>Amend Policy 3.2.4 Managing outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes to read:</p> <p>Protect, enhance and restore outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, by all of the following:</p> <p>...</p> <p><u>d) Recognising and providing for existing infrastructure within the outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes</u></p> <p>...</p> <p><u>g) In the case of nationally and regionally significant infrastructure, managing their adverse effects in accordance with Policy 4.3.3</u></p>	<p>Trustpower Ltd 11.3(a)</p>
<p><u>Policy 3.2.4</u> "Protect, enhance and restore outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, by all of the following:</p> <p>a. Avoiding adverse effects on activities that adversely affect those values which contribute to the significance of the natural feature, landscape or seascape;</p> <p>b. Avoiding, remedying Remedying or mitigating other adverse effects <u>caused by activities that cannot be avoided</u>;</p> <p>c. Recognising and providing for the positive contributions of existing introduced species to those values <u>based on attributes defined in Schedule 3</u>;</p> <p>d. Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread;</p> <p>e. Encouraging enhancement of those areas and values which contribute to the significance of the natural feature, landscape or seascape <u>based on attributes defined in Schedule 3</u>.</p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.17</p>

Policy 3.2.5 Identifying highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes

Identify natural features, landscapes and seascapes, which are highly valued for their contribution to the amenity or quality of the environment but which are not outstanding, using the attributes in Schedule 3.

- Method 1: Kāi Tahu Relationships**
Method 1.2
- Method 3: Regional Plans**
Method 3.1
- Method 4: City and District Plans**
Method 4.1
- Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting**
Method 5.1.2 d.

Policy 3.2.5 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 3.2.5 - <u>Identifying special amenity landscapes and highly valued natural features</u> Identify areas and values of special amenity landscape or natural features which are highly valued for their contribution to the amenity or quality of the environment, but which are not outstanding, using the attributes detailed in Schedule 4.</p>	<p>Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and Bridesdale Farm Developments Limited 9(f)</p>
<p>Amend policy 3.2.5 as follows: <u>Territorial authorities may</u> identify natural features, landscapes and seascapes, which are highly valued for their contribution to the amenity or quality of the environment, but which are not outstanding, using the attributes in Schedule 3.</p>	<p>Clutha District Council 26</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.5 - <u>Identifying special amenity landscapes and highly valued natural features</u> Identify areas and values of special amenity landscape or natural features which are highly valued for their contribution to the amenity or quality of the environment, but which are not outstanding, using the attributes detailed in Schedule 4.</p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 12(f)</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.5 - <u>Identifying special amenity landscapes and highly valued natural features</u> Identify areas and values of special amenity landscape or natural features which are highly valued for their contribution to the amenity or quality of the environment, but which are not outstanding, using the attributes detailed in Schedule 4.</p>	<p>Real Journeys 15(f)</p>
<p>Delete policy 3.2.5</p>	<p>Transpower NZ Ltd 21</p>

Policy 3.2.6 Managing highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes

Protect or enhance highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes by all of the following:

- a) Avoiding significant adverse effects on those values which contribute to the high value of the natural feature, landscape or seascape;
- b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects;
- c) Recognising and providing for positive contributions of existing introduced species to those values;
- d) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread;
- e) Encouraging enhancement of those values which contribute to the high value of the natural feature, landscape or seascape.

Method 1: Kāi Tahu Relationships

Method 1.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.2 d.

Policy 3.2.6 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 3.2.6 - <u>Managing special amenity landscapes and highly valued natural features</u> Protect or enhance the values of <u>Manage</u> special amenity landscapes and highly valued natural features, by:</p> <p>(a) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating significant adverse effects on those values which contribute to the special amenity of the landscape or high value of the natural feature; and</p> <p>(b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on other values; and</p> <p>(c) Assessing the significance of adverse effects on those values, as detailed in Schedule 3; and</p> <p>(d) Recognising and providing for positive contributions of existing introduced species to those values; and</p> <p>(e) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread; and</p> <p>(f) Encouraging enhancement of those values.</p> <p><u>(g) Recognising and providing for the use of such resources including as places where productive activities, tourism, recreation, infrastructure, education facilities, homes and work places are located.</u></p> <p><u>(h) Allowing values to adapt over time as communities and economies change</u></p> <p>Schedule 3 Delete Schedule 3</p>	<p>Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and Bridesdale Farm Developments Limited 9(f)</p>

<p>Amend policy 3.2.6 as follows: <u>Highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes identified are maintained or enhanced including by [...] Protect or enhance highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes by all of the following</u></p>	<p>Clutha District Council 27</p>
<p><u>Policy 3.2.6 - Managing special amenity landscapes and highly valued natural features</u> Protect or enhance the values of <u>Manage</u> special amenity landscapes and highly valued natural features, by: a) Avoiding, remediating or mitigating significant adverse effects on those values which contribute to the special amenity of the landscape or high value of the natural feature; and b) Avoiding, remediating or mitigating other adverse effects on other values; and c) Assessing the significance of adverse effects on those values, as detailed in Schedule 3; and d) Recognising and providing for positive contributions of existing introduced species to those values; and e) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread; and f) Encouraging enhancement of those values. <u>g) Recognising and providing for the use of such resources including as places where productive activities, tourism, recreation, infrastructure, education facilities, homes and work places are located.</u> <u>h) Allowing values to be modified over time as communities and economies change</u></p>	<p>Darby Planning LP 10(e)</p>
<p>Delete paras c) and d): Policy 3.2.6 Managing highly values natural features, landscapes and seascapes Protect or enhance highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes by all of the following: ... e) Recognising and providing for positive contributions of existing introduced species to those values; d) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread; Alternatively, make this policy consistent with related policies and clearly identify in the methods how each of the provisions in this policy will be given effect to. Consider combining policies 3.2.6 and 3.2.4.</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 14</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.6 Managing highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes Protect or enhance highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes by all of the following: <u>a) Appropriately managing activities that may have</u> Avoiding significant adverse effects on those values which contribute to the high value of the natural feature, landscape or seascape;</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 3</p>
<p><u>Policy 3.2.6 - Managing special amenity landscapes and highly valued natural features</u></p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited</p>

<p>Protect or enhance the values of <u>Manage</u> special amenity landscapes and highly valued natural features, by:</p> <p>(a) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating significant adverse effects on those values which contribute to the special amenity of the landscape or high value of the natural feature; and</p> <p>(b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on other values; and</p> <p>(c) Assessing the significance of adverse effects on those values, as detailed in Schedule 3; and</p> <p>(d) Recognising and providing for positive contributions of existing introduced species to those values; and</p> <p>(e) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread; and</p> <p>(f) Encouraging enhancement of those values.</p> <p>(g) <u>Recognising and providing for the use of such resources including places where productive activities, tourism, recreation, infrastructure, education facilities, homes and work places are located.</u></p> <p>(h) <u>Allowing values to be modified over time as communities and economies change</u></p>	<p>12(f)</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.6 Managing highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes: Delete this policy;</p>	<p>Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xi)</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.6 - <u>Managing special amenity landscapes and highly valued natural features</u></p> <p>Protect or enhance the values of <u>Manage</u> special amenity landscapes and highly valued natural features, by:</p> <p>(a) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating significant adverse effects on those values which contribute to the special amenity of the landscape or high value of the natural feature; and</p> <p>(b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on other values; and</p> <p>(c) Assessing the significance of adverse effects on those values, as detailed in Schedule 3; and</p> <p>(d) Recognising and providing for positive contributions of existing introduced species to those values; and</p> <p>(e) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread; and</p> <p>(f) Encouraging enhancement of those values.</p> <p>(g) <u>Recognising and providing for the use of such resources including as places where productive activities, tourism, recreation, infrastructure, education facilities, homes and work places are located.</u></p> <p>(h) <u>Allowing values to adapt over time as communities and economies change</u></p>	<p>Real Journeys 15(f)</p>
<p>Delete Policy 3.2.6</p>	<p>Transpower NZ Ltd 21</p>

<p>Amend Policy 3.2.6 Managing highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes to read: Protect or <u>Maintain and, where appropriate, enhance</u> highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes by all of the following: a) Avoiding significant adverse effects on those values which contribute to the high value of the natural feature, landscape or seascape; ba) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects; ... <u>c) Recognising and providing for existing infrastructure within the highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes</u> ...</p>	<p>Trustpower Ltd 11.3(b)</p>
<p><u>Policy 3.2.6</u> “Protect or enhance highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes by all of the following: a. <u>Avoiding activities that have significant adverse effects or have a high risk of causing significant adverse effects</u> on those values which contribute to the high value of the natural feature, landscape or seascape; b. Avoiding, remedying <u>Remedying or mitigating other adverse effects caused by activities which cannot be avoided;</u> c. Recognising and providing for positive contributions of existing introduced species to those values <u>based on attributes defined in Schedule 3;</u> d. Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread; e. Encouraging enhancement of those values which contribute to the high value of the natural feature, landscape <u>or seascape based on attributes defined in Schedule 3.</u>”</p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.18</p>

Policy 3.2.7 Landward extent of the coastal environment

Identify the landward extent of the coastal environment, recognising that the coastal environment consists of one or more of the following:

- a) The coastal marine area;
- b) Islands within the coastal marine area;
- c) Areas where coastal processes, influences or qualities are significant, including coastal lakes, lagoons, tidal estuaries, saltmarshes, coastal wetlands, and the margins of these;
- d) Areas at risk from coastal hazards;
- e) Coastal vegetation and the habitat of indigenous coastal species including migratory birds;
- f) Elements and features that contribute to the natural character, landscape, visual qualities or amenity values;
- g) Items of cultural and historic heritage in the coastal marine area or on the coast;
- h) Inter-related coastal marine and terrestrial systems, including the intertidal zone; and
- i) Physical resources and built facilities, including infrastructure, that have modified the coastal environment.

Method 1: Kāi Tahu Relationships

Method 1.2

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.1

Policy 3.2.7 and relief sought	Appellant
Amend as follows: Policy 3.2.7 Landward extent of the coastal environment Identify the landward extent of the coastal environment, recognising that the coastal environment <u>may include</u> consists of one or more of the following:	Dunedin City Council 19

Policy 3.2.8 Identifying high and outstanding natural character in the coastal environment

Identify areas and values of high and outstanding natural character in the coastal environment, where one or more of the following attributes are met:

- a) Natural elements, processes and patterns;
- b) Biophysical, ecological, geological and geomorphological aspects;
- c) Natural landforms such as headlands, peninsulas, cliffs, dunes, wetlands, estuaries, reefs, freshwater springs and surf breaks;
- d) The natural movement of water and sediment;
- e) The natural darkness of the night sky;
- f) Places or areas that are wild or scenic;
- g) A range of natural character from pristine to modified;
- h) Experiential attributes, including the sounds and smell of the sea; and their context or setting.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.5

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.2, Method 4.2.2

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.2 b.

Policy 3.2.8 and relief sought	Appellant
<p>Amend as follows: Policy 3.2.8 Identifying high and outstanding natural character in the coastal environment Identify areas and values of high and outstanding natural character in the coastal environment, where one or more of the following attributes are met: <u>using the following attributes:</u></p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 10</p>

Policy 3.2.9 Managing the outstanding natural character of the coastal environment

Preserve or enhance the outstanding natural character of the coastal environment, by all of the following:

- a) Avoiding adverse effects on those values which contribute to the outstanding natural character of an area;
- b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects;
- c) Recognising and providing for the contribution of existing introduced species to the natural character of the coastal environment;
- d) Encouraging enhancement of those values which contribute to the outstanding natural character of an area;
- e) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.5

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.2

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.2 b., Method 5.2.2

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.2.3

Policy 3.2.9 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 3.2.9 Managing the outstanding natural character of the coastal environment Preserve or enhance the outstanding natural character of the coastal environment, by all of the following: a) <u>Appropriately managing activities that may have</u> Avoiding adverse effects on those values which contribute to the outstanding natural character of an area;</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 1</p>

<p>Policy 3.2.9 Managing the outstanding natural character of the coastal environment Delete para c): Preserve or enhance the outstanding natural character of the coastal environment, by all of the following: ... c) Recognising and providing for the contribution of existing introduced species to the natural character of the coastal environment</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 20</p>
<p><u>Policy 3.2.9</u> Preserve or enhance the outstanding natural character of the coastal environment, by all of the following: (a) <u>Avoiding or where this is not practicable, remedying or mitigating</u> adverse effects on those values which contribute to the outstanding natural character of an area; (b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects;</p>	<p>Transpower NZ Ltd 17</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.9 Amend Policy 3.2.9 Managing the outstanding natural character of the coastal environment to include: <u>x) In the case of nationally and regionally significant infrastructure, managing their adverse effects in accordance with Policy 4.3.3</u></p>	<p>Trustpower Ltd 12.3(b)</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.9 “Preserve or enhance the outstanding natural character of the coastal environment, by all of the following: a. <u>Avoiding activities that have or are likely to have</u> adverse effects on those values which contribute to the outstanding natural character of an area; b. Avoiding, remedying Remedying or mitigating other adverse effects <u>caused by activities that cannot be avoided;</u>” [c, d, e unchanged]</p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.19</p>

Policy 3.2.10 Managing the high natural character of the coastal environment

Preserve or enhance the high natural character of the coastal environment, by all of the following:

- a) Avoiding significant adverse effects on those values which contribute to the high natural character of an area;
- b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects;
- c) Recognising and providing for the contribution of existing introduced species to the natural character of the coastal environment;
- d) Encouraging enhancement of those values which contribute to the high natural character of an area;
- e) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.5

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.2

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.2.2

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.2.3

Policy 3.2.10 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 3.2.10 Managing the high natural character of the coastal environment Preserve or enhance the high natural character of the coastal environment, by all of the following: a) <u>Appropriately managing activities that may have</u> Avoiding significant adverse effects on those values which contribute to the high natural character of an area;</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 3</p>
<p>Delete para c): Policy 3.2.10 Managing the high natural character of the coastal environment Preserve or enhance the high natural character of the coastal environment, by all of the following: ... c) Recognising and providing for the contribution of existing introduced species to the natural character of the coastal environment;</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 21</p>
<p><u>Policy 3.2.10</u> Preserve or enhance the high natural character of coastal environment, by all of the following: (a) <u>Avoiding, or where this is not practicable, remedying or mitigating</u> significant adverse effects on those values which contribute to the high natural character of an area; (b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects;</p>	<p>Transpower NZ Ltd 17</p>
<p><u>Policy 3.2.10</u> “Preserve or enhance the high natural character of the coastal environment, by all of the following: a. <u>Avoiding activities that cause or are likely to cause</u> significant adverse effects on those values which contribute to the high natural character of an area; b. <u>Remedying or mitigating other adverse effects caused by activities that cannot be avoided;</u>” [c, d, e unchanged]</p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.20</p>

Policy 3.2.11 Identifying surf breaks of national importance

Recognise the surf breaks of national importance at:

- a) Karitane;
- b) Papatowai;
- c) The Spit;
- d) Whareakeake.

Method 3: Regional Plans
 Method 3.1.6

Policy 3.2.12 Managing surf breaks of national importance

Protect surf breaks of national importance, by all of the following:

- a) Avoiding adverse effects on the natural and physical processes contributing to their existence;
- b) Avoiding adverse effects of other activities on access to, and use and enjoyment of, those surf breaks.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.6

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.7

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.3 d.

Policy 3.2.12 and relief sought	Appellant
<p><u>Policy 3.2.12</u> “Protect surf breaks of national importance, by all of the following: a. Avoiding <u>activities that cause or are likely to cause</u> adverse effects on the natural and physical processes contributing to their existence; b. Avoiding <u>activities that cause or are likely to cause</u> adverse effects <u>to access, use or enjoyment of those surf breaks.</u> of other activities on access to, and use and enjoyment of, those surf breaks”</p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.21</p>

Policy 3.2.13 Identifying outstanding freshwater bodies

Identify freshwater bodies where any one or more of the following values are outstanding:

- a) Naturalness;
- b) Amenity or landscape values;
- c) Kāi Tahu cultural values;
- d) Recreational values;
- e) Ecological values;
- f) Hydrological values.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.7

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.2 e.

Policy 3.2.14 Managing outstanding freshwater bodies

Protect outstanding freshwater bodies by all of the following:

- a) Avoiding significant adverse effects on those values which contribute to the water body being outstanding;
- b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on the water body ;
- c) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread;
- d) Encouraging enhancement of those values which contribute to the water body being outstanding .

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.7

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.2.2

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.2.2, Method 9.2.5

Policy 3.2.14 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 3.2.14- <u>Managing outstanding water bodies and wetlands</u> Protect <u>Manage subdivision, use and development that affects the values of outstanding water bodies and wetlands by:</u> (a) <u>Avoiding significant adverse effects from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>, including cumulative effects, on those values which contribute to the water body or wetland being outstanding; and (b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on the water body or wetland’s values; and (c) Assessing the significance of adverse effects on values, as detailed in Schedule 3; and (c) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread; and (d) Encouraging enhancement of outstanding water bodies and wetlands.</p>	<p>Darby Planning LP 8(c)</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.14 <u>Managing outstanding freshwater bodies</u> Protect outstanding freshwater bodies by all of the following: a) <u>Appropriately managing activities that may have</u> Avoiding significant adverse effects on those values which contribute to the water body being outstanding;</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 3</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.14.a be amended by deleting the word “significant”.</p>	<p>Environmental Defence Society 16(g)</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.14- <u>Managing outstanding water bodies and wetlands</u> Protect Manage subdivision, use and development that affects the values of outstanding water bodies and wetlands by: (a) <u>Avoiding significant adverse effects from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>, including cumulative effects, on those values which contribute to the water body or wetland being outstanding; and (b) <u>Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on the water body</u></p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 10(e)</p>

<p>or wetland’s values; and (c) Assessing the significance of adverse effects on values, as detailed in Schedule 3; and (c) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread; and (d) Encouraging enhancement of outstanding water bodies and wetlands</p>	
<p>Policy 3.2.14 Managing outstanding freshwater bodies: Amend (a) to read "a) Avoiding, <u>remedying, or mitigating</u> significant...";</p>	<p>Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xii)</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.14- <u>Managing outstanding water bodies and wetlands</u> Protect <u>Manage</u> subdivision, use and development that affects the values of outstanding water bodies and wetlands by: (a) <u>Avoiding significant adverse effects from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>, including cumulative effects, on those values which contribute to the water body or wetland being outstanding; and (b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on the water body or wetland’s values; and (c) Assessing the significance of adverse effects on values, as detailed in Schedule 3; and (c) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread; and (d) Encouraging enhancement of outstanding water bodies and wetlands.</p>	<p>Real Journeys 13(e)</p>
<p><u>Policy 3.2.14</u> Protect outstanding freshwater bodies by all of the following: (a) <u>Avoiding, or where this is not practicable, remedying or mitigating</u> significant adverse effects on those values which contribute to the water body being outstanding; (b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on the water body;</p>	<p>Transpower NZ Ltd 17</p>
<p><u>Policy 3.2.14</u> “Protect outstanding freshwater bodies by all of the following: a. <u>Avoiding activities that cause or are likely to cause</u> significant adverse effects on those values which contribute to the water body being outstanding; b. Avoiding, remedying Remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on the water body <u>caused by activities which cannot be avoided;</u>” [c, d unchanged]</p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.22</p>

Policy 3.2.15 identifying the significant values of wetlands

Identify the significant values of wetlands, having regard to all of the following:

- a) Degree of naturalness;
- b) Amenity or landscape values;
- c) Kāi Tahu cultural values;
- d) Recreational values;
- e) Ecological values;
- f) Hydrological values;
- g) Geomorphological features and values.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.7

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.2 g, 5.2.2

Method 11: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.2.1, Method 9.2.2, Method 9.2.3, Method 9.2.5

Policy 3.2.15 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 3.2.15 (amend subsections e and f only) e. Ecological <u>function</u> and values; f. Hydrological <u>function</u> and values;”</p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.23</p>

Policy 3.2.16 Managing the values of wetlands

Protect the values of wetlands by all of the following:

- a) Avoiding significant adverse effects on the significant values of the wetlands;
- b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects;
- c) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread;
- d) Encouraging enhancement which contribute to the values of the wetland.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.7

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.2 g, 5.2.2

Method 11: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.2.1, Method 9.2.2, Method 9.2.3, Method 9.2.5

Policy 3.2.16 relief sought	Appellant
Policy 3.2.16 Managing the values of wetlands Protect the values of wetlands by all of the following: a) Appropriately managing activities that may have Avoiding significant adverse effects on the significant values of the wetlands;	Dunedin City Council 3
Policy 3.2.16.a be amended by deleting the word “significant” from each.	Environmental Defence Society 16(g)
<u>Policy 3.2.16</u> “Managing <u>Protecting the function and values of all</u> wetlands Protect the values, function and remaining scale of wetlands by all of the following: a. Avoiding <u>activities that cause or are likely to cause</u> significant adverse effects on the significant values of the wetlands; b. Avoiding, remedying <u>Remedying or mitigating other adverse effects caused by activities that cannot be avoided;</u> c. Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread; d. Encouraging enhancement <u>activities that enhance</u> which contribute to the values of the wetland. e. <u>Actively promote the rehabilitation of lost wetland.”</u>	Wise Response Inc 7.24

Policy 3.2.17 Identifying significant soil

Identify areas of soil that are significant according to one or more of the following criteria:

- a) Land classified as land use capability I, II and IIIe in accordance with the New Zealand Land Resource Inventory;
- b) Degree of significance for primary production;
- c) Significance for providing contaminant buffering or filtering services;
- d) Significance for providing water storage or flow retention services;
- e) Degree of rarity.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.3 c, Method 5.2.1 d.

Policy 3.2.17 and relief sought	Appellant
Delete Policy 3.2.17	Alliance Group Ltd 23

<p>Policy 3.2.17 - Identifying highly regionally significant valued soil resources Identify areas and values of highly valued regionally significant soil resources, using the following criteria: (a) Degree of versatility for primary production; (b) Significance for providing pollutant buffering or filtering services; (c) Significance for providing water storage or flow retention services; (d) Degree of rarity.</p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 10(e)</p>
<p>Amend Policy 3.2.17 by adding to b) Degree of significance for primary production <u>and importance for food production.</u></p>	<p>Horticulture New Zealand 4</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.17 - Identifying highly regionally significant valued soil resources Identify areas and values of highly valued regionally significant soil resources, using the following criteria: (a) Degree of versatility for primary production; (b) Significance for providing pollutant buffering or filtering services; (c) Significance for providing water storage or flow retention services; (d) Degree of rarity.</p>	<p>Real Journeys 13(e)</p>
<p>Policy 3.2.17 to recognise that soil should not necessarily have to be retained for primary production and that different uses may better achieve sustainable management.</p>	<p>Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(vii)</p>

Policy 3.2.18 Managing significant soil

Protect areas of significant soil, by all of the following:

- a) Avoiding significant adverse effects on those values which make the soil significant;
- b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects;
- c) Recognising that urban expansion on significant soils may be appropriate due to location and proximity to existing urban development and infrastructure;
- d) Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.4

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.5

Method 8: Education and Information

Method 7.1.2 f.

Policy 3.2.18 and relief sought	Appellant
Delete Policy 3.2.18	Alliance Group Ltd 23
Delete para c): Policy 3.2.18 Managing significant soil... Protect areas of significant soil, by all of the following: c) Recognising that urban expansion on significant soils may be appropriate due to location and proximity to existing urban development and infrastructure;	Dunedin City Council 11
Policy 3.2.18 - Managing highly valued regionally significant soil resources Protect the values of areas of highly valued regionally significant soil resources, by: (a) Avoiding significant adverse effects from inappropriate subdivision, use and development on those values which contribute to the soil being highly valued regionally significant; and (b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on values of those soils; and (c) Assessing the significance of adverse effects on values, as detailed in Schedule 3; and (d) Recognising that loss of regionally significant soils to urban expansion development may be appropriate near due to location and proximity to existing urban development, and infrastructure particularly when there is a lack of supply of land available for urban development.	Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 10(e)
Amend Policy 3.2.18 by deleting 'Protect' and replace with 'Manage'. Add an additional point to 3.2.18:	Horticulture New Zealand 4
Add an additional point to 3.2.18: Recognising that while soil may be significant it may not be able to be utilised for primary production unless other attributes required for a production system are available.	Horticulture New Zealand 4
Policy 3.2.18 Managing significant soil: Amend (a) to read "a) Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating significant...";	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xiii)
Policy 3.2.18 - Managing highly valued regionally significant soil resources Protect the values of areas of highly valued regionally significant soil resources, by: (a) Avoiding significant adverse effects from inappropriate subdivision, use and development on those values which contribute to the soil being highly valued regionally significant; and (b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on values of those soils; and (c) Assessing the significance of adverse effects on values, as detailed in Schedule 3; and (d) Recognising that loss of regionally significant soils to urban expansion development may be appropriate near due to location and proximity to existing urban development, and infrastructure particularly when there is a lack of supply of land available for urban development.	Real Journeys 13(e)

Policy 3.2.18 to recognise that soil should not necessarily have to be retained for primary production and that different uses may better achieve sustainable management.	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(vii)
<p><u>Policy 3.2.18</u> “Protect areas of significant soil, by all of the following: a. <u>Avoiding activities that cause or are likely to cause</u> significant adverse effects on those values which make the soil significant; b. Avoiding, remedying Remedying or mitigating other adverse effects <u>caused by activities that cannot be avoided</u>; c. <u>Ensuring that all practical alternatives are considered before permitting</u> Recognising that urban expansion on significant soils; may be appropriate due to location and proximity to existing urban development and infrastructure; d. Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, preventing their introduction and reducing their spread.”</p>	Wise Response Inc 7.25

Policy suite 3.2 and relief sought	Appellant
<p>Inserting a new policy as follows: The avoidance of adverse effects required by policies 3.2.2, 3.2.4, 3.2.6, 3.2.9, 3.2.10 and 3.2.12 does not prohibit any part of the operation or proposed development of activities related to the ports at Port Chalmers and Dunedin with any adverse effects from the ports' operations required to be either avoided, remedied or mitigated.</p>	Port Otago Ltd <i>Page 2, para 8</i>

Principal Reasons and Explanation:

Otago has many significant and highly-valued landscapes, natural features and areas of indigenous biological diversity which are nationally or regionally important. These policies guide the identification, protection and enhancement of these resources. This higher level of protection recognises the importance of these resources to the cultural, environmental, social and economic wellbeing of people and communities.

Deleted Objective 2.3 and relief sought	Appellant
Objective 2.3 Natural resource systems and their interdependencies are recognised: Reinstate this objective;	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xv)
Objective 3.3 to clarify that only values and landscapes of national significance could be protected from inappropriate subdivision use and development.	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(ii)

New Policy 3.2 and relief sought	Appellant
seeks that a new policy be inserted providing for protection of coastal biodiversity to give effect to Policy 11 NZCPS.	Environmental Defence Society 18
In the alternative to the above relief, include a new policy as follows: In rural environments, new development of the National Grid should seek to avoid adverse effects on characteristics and qualities of outstanding natural features, landscapes, seascapes, areas of outstanding and high natural character, outstanding freshwater bodies, significant indigenous vegetation and habitats of significant fauna.	Transpower NZ Ltd 18

PART B Chapter 4 Communities in Otago are resilient, safe and healthy

Otago is at risk of expected and unexpected shocks and changes, from natural hazards, climate change and reliance on energy, imported goods and fossil fuels. These disruptions have the potential to affect economic, social, cultural, and environmental wellbeing.

Ensuring communities develop in a way which helps to prepare for, respond, recover, and adapt to disruptions will help make communities resilient. The sustainable management of renewable energy sources, the use of hazardous substances, and management of waste materials will, in the long term, also help ensure communities' resilience.

This chapter deals with the response and ability to be resilient to resource limitations or constraints, shock events, system disruptions, natural hazards, and climate change.

Chapter overview:

Objective 4.1

Risk that natural hazards pose to Otago's communities are minimised. Page 43

Policy 4.1.1	Identifying natural hazards	Page 43
Policy 4.1.2	Natural hazard likelihood	Page 43
Policy 4.1.3	Natural hazard consequence	Page 44
Policy 4.1.4	Assessing activities for natural hazard risk	Page 44
Policy 4.1.5	Natural hazard risk	Page 45
Policy 4.1.6	Avoiding increased natural hazard risk	Page 46
Policy 4.1.7	Reducing existing natural hazard risk	Page 46
Policy 4.1.8	Precautionary approach to natural hazard risk	Page 47
Policy 4.1.9	Protecting features and systems that provide hazard mitigation	Page 47
Policy 4.1.10	Mitigating natural hazards	Page 48
Policy 4.1.11	Hard protection structures	Page 48
Policy 4.1.12	Lifeline utilities and facilities for essential or emergency services	Page 49
Policy 4.1.13	Hazard mitigation measures, lifeline utilities, and essential and emergency services	Page 49

Objective 4.2

Otago's communities are prepared for and able to adapt to the effects of climate change. Page 51

Policy 4.2.1	Sea level rise	Page 51
Policy 4.2.2	Climate change	Page 51

Objective 4.3

Infrastructure is managed and developed in a sustainable way. Page 53

Policy 4.3.1	Managing infrastructure activities	Page 53
Policy 4.3.2	Nationally and regionally significant infrastructure	Page 53
Policy 4.3.3	Adverse effects of nationally and regionally significant infrastructure	Page 54
Policy 4.3.4	Protecting nationally and regionally significant infrastructure	Page 55

Objective 4.4

Energy supplies to Otago's communities are secure and sustainable. Page 56

Policy 4.4.1	Renewable electricity generation	Page 56
Policy 4.4.2	Small and community scale renewable electricity generation	Page 56
Policy 4.4.3	Protecting renewable electricity generation	Page 57
Policy 4.4.4	Efficient transport of electricity	Page 57
Policy 4.4.5	Electricity distribution infrastructure	Page 57
Policy 4.4.6	Energy efficient transport	Page 58

Objective 4.5

Urban growth and development is well designed, reflects local character and integrates effectively with adjoining urban and rural environments. Page 60

Policy 4.5.1	Managing for urban growth and development	Page 60
Policy 4.5.2	Planned and coordinated urban growth and development	Page 61
Policy 4.5.3	Urban design	Page 61
Policy 4.5.4	Low impact design	Page 62
Policy 4.5.5	Warmer buildings	Page 62
Policy 4.5.6	Designing for public access	Page 62
Policy 4.5.7	Integrating infrastructure with land use	Page 62

Objective 4.6

Hazardous substances, contaminated land and waste materials do not harm human health or the quality of the environment in Otago. Page 65

Policy 4.6.1	Hazardous substances	Page 65
Policy 4.6.2	Use, storage and disposal of hazardous substances	Page 65
Policy 4.6.3	Hazardous substance collection, disposal and recycling	Page 66
Policy 4.6.4	Identifying contaminated land	Page 66
Policy 4.6.5	Managing contaminated land	Page 66

Policy 4.6.6	Waste management	Page 67
Policy 4.6.7	Waste minimisation responses	Page 67
Policy 4.6.8	Waste storage, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal	Page 67
Policy 4.6.9	Contaminated land	Page 68

Chapter 4 and relief sought	Appellant
That the importance of tourism be recognised in the objectives and policies	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(i)

Objective 4.1 Risk that natural hazards pose to Otago’s communities are minimised

Policy 4.1 and relief sought	Appellant
Objective 4.1 <u>Inappropriate</u> risk that natural hazards pose to Otago's communities are minimised	Real Journeys 17(c)

Issue:

Natural hazard events, such as flooding and earthquakes, have the potential to injure people and damage property.

It is sometimes difficult and costly for a community to recover from a hazard event.

Policy 4.1.1 Identifying natural hazards

Identify natural hazards that may adversely affect Otago’s communities, including hazards of low likelihood and high consequence by considering all of the following:

- a) Hazard type and characteristics;
- b) Multiple and cascading hazards;
- c) Cumulative effects, including from multiple hazards with different risks;
- d) Effects of climate change;
- e) Using the best available information for calculating likelihood;
- f) Exacerbating factors.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2, Method 2.3

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.1, Method 4.2.7

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.2.1, Method 5.2.2

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.1, Method 7.1.2, Method 7.1.3

Policy 4.1.1 and relief sought	Appellant
Policy 4.1.1 d) “Effects of climate change <u>including but not limited to rise of average temperatures, rise of sea levels and frequency of extreme weather events,</u> ”	Wise Response Inc 7.26

Policy 4.1.2 Natural hazard likelihood

Using the best available information, assess the likelihood of natural hazard events occurring, over no less than 100 years. :

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2, Method 2.3

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.12, Method 3.2.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.1, Method 4.2.1, Method 4.2.7

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.2.1, Method 5.2.2

Policy 4.1.3 Natural hazard consequence

Assess the consequences of natural hazard events, by considering all of the following:

- a) The nature of activities in the area;
- b) Individual and community vulnerability;
- c) Impacts on individual and community health and safety;
- d) Impacts on social, cultural and economic wellbeing;
- e) Impacts on infrastructure and property, including access and services;
- f) Risk reduction and hazard mitigation measures;
- g) Lifeline utilities, essential and emergency services, and their co-dependence;
- h) Implications for civil defence agencies and emergency services;
- i) Cumulative effects;
- j) Factors that may exacerbate a hazard event.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2, Method 2.3

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.12, Method 3.2.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.1, Method 4.2.1, Method 4.2.7

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.2.1, Method 5.2.2

Policy 4.1.3 and relief sought	Appellant
Policy 4.1.3 f) “Risk reduction and hazard mitigation measures <u>including alternative means and system redundancy;</u> ”	Wise Response Inc 7.27

Policy 4.1.4 Assessing activities for natural hazard risk

Assess activities for natural hazard risk to people and communities, by considering all of the following:

- a) The natural hazard risk identified, including residual risk;
- b) Any measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate those risks, including relocation and recovery methods;
- c) The long term viability and affordability of those measures;
- d) Flow on effects of the risk to other activities, individuals and communities;
- e) The availability of, and ability to provide, lifeline utilities, and essential and emergency services, during and after a natural hazard event.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2, Method 2.3

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.1, Method 4.2.7

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.2.1, Method 5.2.2

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.1.1

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.1, Method 7.1.2, Method 7.1.3

Policy 4.1.4 and relief sought	Appellant
Policy 4.1.4 Assessing activities for natural hazard risk Assess activities <u>in areas known to be subject to an identified</u> for natural hazard risk, by considering: a) The natural hazard risk identified, including residual risk; and b) Any measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate those risks, including relocation and recovery methods; and	Real Journeys 17(c)

<p>c) The long term viability and affordability of those measures; and d) Flow-on effects of the risk to other activities, individuals and communities; and e) The availability of, and ability to provide, lifeline utilities, and essential and emergency services, during and after a natural hazard event.</p>	
<p>Policy 4.1.4 “Assess activities for natural hazard risk to people and communities, by considering all of the following: a. The natural hazard risk identified, including residual risk; b. <u>The adequacy of any measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate those risks, including relocation and recovery methods;</u> c. The long term viability and affordability of those measures <u>as compared to the cost to life and property of not implementing such measures;</u> “ [d, e unchanged]</p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.28</p>

Policy 4.1.5 Natural hazard risk

Manage natural hazard risk to people and communities, with particular regard to all of the following:

- a) The risk posed , considering the likelihood and consequences of natural hazard events;
- b) The implications of residual risk, including the risk remaining after implementing or undertaking risk reduction and hazard mitigation measures;
- c) The community’s tolerance of that risk, now and in the future, including the community’s ability and willingness to prepare for and adapt to that risk, and respond to an event;
- d) The changing nature of tolerance to risk;
- e) Sensitivity of activities to risk.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2, Method 2.3

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.1, Method 4.2.7

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.1.1

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.1, Method 7.1.2, Method 7.1.3

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.2, Method 9.1.3, Method 9.2.1

Policy 4.1.5 and relief sought	Appellant
<p>Amend Policy 4.1.5 to reduce repetition, improve clarity, and ensure a focus on management of residual risk to acceptable levels. This could be achieved as follows (additions in underline, deletions in strikethrough):</p> <p>Policy 4.1.5 Natural hazard risk</p> <p>Manage natural hazard risk to people and communities, with particular regard to all of the following:</p> <p>a) The risk posed, considering the likelihood and consequences of natural hazard events;</p> <p>b) <u>The acceptability implications of residual risk, including the risk remaining after implementing or undertaking risk reduction and hazard mitigation measures;</u></p> <p>c) The community's tolerance of that risk, now and in the future, including the community's ability and willingness to prepare for and adapt to that risk, and respond to an event;</p> <p>d) The changing nature of tolerance to risk;</p> <p>Ce) Sensitivity of activities to risk.</p>	<p>The oil companies 10.5</p>
<p>Policy 4.1.5 (add)</p> <p><u>"f. The need to actively promote system redundancy in anticipation of natural hazards;</u></p> <p><u>g. The totality of social costs of recovery."</u></p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.29</p>

Policy 4.1.6 Avoiding increased natural hazard risk

Manage natural hazard risk to people and communities by both:

- a) Avoiding activities that significantly increase risk including displacement of risk off-site; and
- b) Avoiding activities that increase risk in areas potentially affected by coastal hazards over at least the next 100 years.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2, Method 2.3

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.1, Method 4.2.7

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.1.1

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.1, Method 7.1.2, Method 7.1.3

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.2, Method 9.1.3, Method 9.2.1

Policy 4.1.6 and relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 4.1.6 Avoiding increased natural hazard risk Manage natural hazard risk to people and communities by both: a) Avoiding <u>Appropriately managing</u> activities that significantly increase risk including displacement of risk off-site; and b) Avoiding <u>Appropriately managing</u> activities that increase risk in areas potentially affected by coastal hazards over at least the next 100 years.</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 1</p>
<p>Amend as follows: Policy 4.1.6 Avoiding <u>Managing</u> increased natural hazard risk Manage natural hazard risk to people and communities by both: a) Avoiding <u>Appropriately managing</u> activities that significantly increase risk including displacement of risk off-site; and b) Avoiding activities that increase risk in areas potentially affected by coastal hazards over at least the next 100 years. Reinstate para b) as notified: b) <u>Encouraging design that facilitates:</u> i. <u>Recovery from natural hazard events; or</u> ii. <u>Relocation to areas of lower risk.</u> And add iii. as follows: iii. <u>Mitigation of risk.</u> If b) retained, object to land "potentially affected"</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 16</p>
<p>Policy 4.1.6 Avoiding increased natural hazard risk <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u> Avoid, <u>remedy or mitigate increasing</u> increased natural hazard risk <u>from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u>, including by: a) Avoiding activities that significantly increase risk, including displacement of risk off-site; and b) Encouraging design that facilitates: i. Recovery from natural hazard events; or ii. Relocation to areas of lower risk.</p>	<p>Real Journeys 17(c)</p>
<p>Delete the requirement for avoidance of all activities which will increase risk of coastal hazards and instead focus on managing risk to acceptable levels. Introduce a pathway for infrastructure activities and acknowledge that it is not possible to avoid infrastructure within hazard zones, as is recognised through Policy 25 of the NZCPS. This could be achieved as follows (additions in underline, deletions in strikethrough):</p> <p>Policy 4.1.6 – Avoiding increased natural hazard risk Manage natural hazard risk to people and communities by both: a) Avoiding activities that significantly increase risk including displacement of risk off-site; and b) <u>Avoiding redevelopment, or change in land use, activities that would increase the risk of adverse effects from in areas potentially affected by coastal hazards over at least the next 100 years. -and</u> c) <u>Encouraging the location of infrastructure away from areas of hazard risk, where practicable.</u></p>	<p>The oil companies 11.5</p>
<p><u>Policy 4.1.6 (add)</u> <u>"c. Avoiding activities that contribute to an increase in the risk of exceeding sustainable resource limits;</u></p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.30</p>

d. <u>Actively promoting alternative methods that, reduce or negate the risk of exceeding sustainable resource limits.</u>	
--	--

Policy 4.1.7 Reducing existing natural hazard risk

Reduce existing natural hazard risk to people and communities, including by all of the following:

- a) Encouraging activities that:
 - i. Reduce risk; or
 - ii. Reduce community vulnerability;
- b) Discouraging activities that:
 - i. Increase risk; or
 - ii. Increase community vulnerability;
- c) Considering the use of exit strategies for areas of significant risk to people and communities;
- d) Encouraging design that facilitates:
 - i. Recovery from natural hazard events; or
 - ii. Relocation to areas of lower risk;
- e) Relocating lifeline utilities, and facilities for essential and emergency service, to areas of reduced risk, where appropriate and practicable;
- f) Enabling development, upgrade, maintenance and operation of lifeline utilities and facilities for essential and emergency services;
- g) Reassessing natural hazard risk to people and communities, and community tolerance of that risk, following significant natural hazard events.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.1

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.1.1

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.1, Method 7.1.2, Method 7.1.3

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.2, Method 9.1.3, Method 9.2.1

Policy 4.1.7 and relief sought	Appellant
Amend as follows: Policy 4.1.7 Reducing existing natural hazard risk Reduce existing natural hazard risk to people and communities, including by	Dunedin City Council 17

all of the following: ... d) Encouraging design that facilitates: i. Recovery from natural hazard events; or ii. Relocation to areas of lower risk; <u>or</u> iii. <u>Mitigation of risk;</u>	
--	--

Policy 4.1.8 Precautionary approach to natural hazard risk

Where natural hazard risk to people and communities is uncertain or unknown, but potentially significant or irreversible, apply a precautionary approach to identifying, assessing and managing that risk.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.1

Policy 4.1.8 and relief sought	Appellant
Policy 4.1.8 “Where natural hazard risk to people and communities is uncertain or unknown, but potentially significant or irreversible, apply a precautionary approach to identifying, assessing and managing that risk and where possible, <u>avoiding activities that would be compromised by that risk.</u> ”	Wise Response Inc 7.31
Policy 4.1.8 Applying a precautionary approach Where natural hazard <u>risk probability</u> is uncertain or unknown, but <u>consequence is likely</u> potentially significant or irreversible, apply a precautionary approach to identifying, assessing and managing that risk.	Real Journeys 17(c)

Policy 4.1.9 Protecting features and systems that provide hazard mitigation

Avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on natural or modified features and systems, which contribute to mitigating the effects of both natural hazards and climate change.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.1

Policy 4.1.10 Mitigating natural hazards

Give preference to risk management approaches that reduce the need for hard protection structures or similar engineering interventions, and provide for hard protection structures only when all of the following apply:

- a) Those measures are essential to reduce risk to a level the community is able to tolerate;
- b) There are no reasonable alternatives;
- c) It would not result in an increase in risk to people and communities, including displacement of risk off-site;
- d) The adverse effects can be adequately managed;
- e) The mitigation is viable in the reasonably foreseeable long term.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.1

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.1, Method 7.1.2

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.2, Method 9.1.3, Method 9.2.1

Policy 4.1.10 and relief sought	Appellant
Policy 4.1.10 b) "There are no reasonable <u>and sustainable</u> alternatives <u>that result in reducing</u> <u>the risk exposure</u> ;	Wise Response Inc 7.32

Policy 4.1.11 Hard protection structures

Enable the location of hard protection structures or similar engineering interventions on public land only when either or both of the following apply:

- a) There is significant public or environmental benefit in doing so;
- b) The work relates to the functioning ability of a lifeline utility, or a facility for essential or emergency services.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.1

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.1, Method 7.1.2

Policy 4.1.12 Lifeline utilities and facilities for essential or emergency services

Locate and design lifeline utilities and facilities for essential or emergency services to:

- a) Maintain their ability to function to the fullest extent possible, during and after natural hazard events; and
- b) Take into account their operational co-dependence with other lifeline utilities and essential services to ensure their effective operation.

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.2.3, Method 9.2.4

Policy 4.1.13 Hazard mitigation measures, lifeline utilities, and essential and emergency services

Protect the functional and operational requirements of hazard mitigation measures, lifeline utilities, and essential or emergency services, including by all of the following:

- a) Restricting the establishment of those activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects;
- b) Avoiding significant adverse effects on those measures, utilities or services;
- c) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on those measures, utilities or services;
- d) Maintaining access to those measures, utilities or services for maintenance and operational purposes;
- e) Managing other activities in a way that does not restrict the ability of those mitigation measures, utilities or services to continue functioning.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2, Method 2.3

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.1, Method 4.2.7

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.1.1

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.2.3, Method 9.2.4

Policy 4.1.13 and relief sought	Appellant
<p>Amend as follows: Policy 4.1.13 Hazard mitigation measures, lifeline utilities, and essential and emergency services Protect the functional and operational requirements of hazard mitigation measures, lifeline utilities, and essential or emergency services, including by all of the following: a) Restricting the establishment of those <u>other</u> activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects <u>on those measures, utilities or services</u>;</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 28</p>
<p>Protect the functional and operational requirements of hazard mitigation measures, lifeline utilities, and essential or emergency services, including by all of the following: (a) Restricting the establishment of those activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects; (b) Avoiding significant adverse effects on <u>the operation, maintenance development, and upgrading</u> of those measures, utilities or services; (c) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on <u>the operation, maintenance, development, and upgrading</u> of those measures, utilities or services; (d) Maintaining access to those measures, utilities or services for maintenance and operational purposes; and (e) Managing other activities in a way that does not restrict the ability of those mitigation measures, utilities or services to continue functioning.</p>	<p>Transpower NZ Ltd 23</p>

Principal Reasons and Explanation:

While many of these events are beyond the control of people and communities, there is a need to reduce their potential impacts on people’s safety, health and wellbeing.

Natural hazards can injure or kill people, damage property, create stress and fear, affect the operation of infrastructure and impact on the economy.

Natural hazard risks can also be exacerbated by inappropriate subdivision, use and development. Natural hazards should be identified and managed appropriately, so the risk of avoidable social and economic harm to communities is reduced as much as possible.

Objective 4.2 Otago’s communities are prepared for and able to adapt to the effects of climate change

Issue:

Climate change will bring higher sea levels and an increased frequency of climate related natural hazard events, which will increase the risk that communities face.

Objective 4.2 Issue and relief sought	Appellant
Objective 4.2 should refer to economic resilience.	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(viii)
Change from "Objective 4.2" to "Objective 4.2 Issue “Climate change will bring higher sea levels and an increased frequency of climate related natural hazard events, which will increase the risk that communities face. <u>Globally, climate change is bringing higher sea levels, increasing the frequency of natural hazard events, changing the distribution of plants and animals and creating other environmental and economic outcomes that are negatively affecting the sustainability of our natural and physical resources. National and international policy frameworks have set objectives and guidance for New Zealand to proactively work toward reducing the rate of global warming. The following policy acknowledges Otago’s role in this endeavour and gives effect to these policy statements and frameworks.”</u>	Wise Response Inc 7.33

Policy 4.2.1 Sea level rise

Ensure Otago’s people and communities are able to adapt to, or mitigate the effects of sea level rise, over no less than 100 years, by using:

- a) A sea level rise of at least 1 metre by 2115, relative to 1990 mean sea level (Otago Metric Datum); and
- b) Adding an additional 10mm per year beyond 2115.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Policy 4.2.1 and relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 4.2.1 Sea level rise at para b) Ensure Otago's people and communities are able to adapt to, or mitigate the effects of sea level rise, over no less than 100 years, by using: ... b) <u>Adding an additional 10mm per year beyond 2115 or, if available and appropriate, the most recent national or regional guidance on likely sea level rise.</u></p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 15</p>
<p><u>Policy 4.2.1</u> "Ensure Otago's people and communities are able to adapt to, or mitigate the effects of sea level rise, over no less than 100 years <u>acknowledging the significant uncertainty over the rate, potential acceleration and overall amount</u>, by using: a. A sea level rise of at least 1 metre by 2115, relative to 1990 mean sea level (Otago Metric Datum); and b. Adding an additional 10mm per year beyond 2115."</p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.34</p>

Policy 4.2.2 Climate change

Ensure Otago's people and communities are able to adapt to, or mitigate the effects of climate change, over no less than 100 years, by all of the following:

- a) Taking into account the effects of climate change, including by using the best relevant climate change data;
- b) Applying a precautionary approach to assessing the effects of climate change where there is scientific uncertainty and potentially significant or irreversible effects;
- c) Encouraging activities that assist to reduce or mitigate the effects of climate change.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.2.1 g. and j.

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.1.1

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.1, Method 7.1.2

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.2, Method 9.1.3

Policy 4.2.2 and relief sought	Appellant
<p><u>Policy 4.2.2</u> “Ensure Otago’s people and communities are able to adapt to, or mitigate and actively work to reverse known causes of the effects of climate change, over no less than 100 years, by all of the following: a) Taking into account the effects of climate change, including by using the best relevant climate change data; b) Applying a precautionary approach to <u>when assessing and managing</u> the effects of <u>and contributors to</u> climate change where there is scientific uncertainty and <u>or</u> potentially significant or irreversible effects; c) Encouraging activities that assist to reduce or mitigate the effects of climate change. <u>d) Encouraging activities that provide for social, economic and cultural well-being while sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations”</u></p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.35</p>
<p><u>Principal Reasons and Explanations under Policy 4.2.2</u> “Communities need consistent guidance on sea level rise, and extreme weather events and <u>all other adverse effects of climate change to actively manage their adverse</u> those effects. Climate change will bring <u>is bringing</u> higher sea levels and may increase <u>is increasing</u> the frequency and severity of climate related natural hazards such as including flooding, landslips, erosion and drought. Stormwater systems may not be able to cope with heavier rainfall. Other effects of climate change include changing distributions of plants and animals, and consequential effects, such as the risk of saltwater intrusion into groundwater as a result of rising sea levels. There may be other adverse effects from climate change that are not yet known. A precautionary approach is required where there is scientific uncertainty <u>whether the proposed activity will contribute to or be exposed to the effects of climate change.</u> There may be benefits from higher temperatures such as opportunities for growing different crops and reduced demand for heating in winter. The effects of climate change will result in social, environmental and economic costs, and in some circumstances benefits. It is prudent that these changes be planned for now, so that the impacts can be reduced.</p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.36</p>

Principal Reasons and Explanation:

Communities need consistent guidance on sea level rise and extreme weather events, to manage their adverse effects.

Climate change will bring higher sea levels and may increase the frequency and severity of climate related natural hazards such as flooding, landslips, erosion and drought. Stormwater systems may

not be able to cope with heavier rainfall. Other effects of climate change include changing distributions of plants and animals, and consequential effects, such as the risk of saltwater intrusion into groundwater as a result of rising sea levels. There may be other adverse effects from climate change that are not yet known. A precautionary approach is required where there is scientific uncertainty.

There may be benefits from higher temperatures such as opportunities for growing different crops and reduced demand for heating in winter.

The effects of climate change will result in social, environmental and economic costs, and in some circumstances benefits. It is prudent that these changes be planned for now, so that the impacts can be reduced.

Principal Reasons and Explanations 4.2 relief sought	Appellant
<p><u>Principal Reasons and Explanations under Policy 4.2.2</u></p> <p>“Communities need consistent guidance on sea level rise, and extreme weather events and all other adverse effects of climate change to actively manage their adverse those effects.</p> <p>Climate change will bring is bringing higher sea levels and may increase is increasing the frequency and severity of climate related natural hazards such as including flooding, landslips, erosion and drought. Stormwater systems may not be able to cope with heavier rainfall. Other effects of climate change include changing distributions of plants and animals, and consequential effects, such as the risk of saltwater intrusion into groundwater as a result of rising sea levels. There may be other adverse effects from climate change that are not yet known.</p> <p>A precautionary approach is required where there is scientific uncertainty whether the proposed activity will contribute to or be exposed to the effects of climate change.</p> <p>There may be benefits from higher temperatures such as opportunities for growing different crops and reduced demand for heating in winter.</p> <p>The effects of climate change will result in social, environmental and economic costs, and in some circumstances benefits. It is prudent that these changes be planned for now, so that the impacts can be reduced.</p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.36</p>

Objective 4.3 Infrastructure is managed and developed in a sustainable way

Objective 4.3 relief sought	Appellant
That Objective 4.3 be deleted	Queenstown Airport Corporation 8(d)
Objective 4.3 and policy 4.3.2 to recognised that tourism infrastructure should be included as regionally significant infrastructure which could include alternatives to conventional road transport.	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(ix)
To recognise and provide for the ongoing operation, maintenance, upgrade and development of the National Grid within Otago as infrastructure of regional and national significance.	Transpower NZ Ltd 40

Issue:

Aging and sub-standard infrastructure creates risks to health and access, and as a consequence, threatens community resilience.

Infrastructure of regional and national significance may result in local adverse environmental impacts, or adversely affect other nationally important values.

Some infrastructure can only be located in particular areas, and it may not always be possible to avoid significant adverse effects.

Objective 4.3 Issue and relief sought	Appellant
Objective 4.3 Issue Some <u>legacy</u> infrastructure can only be located in particular areas, and it may not always be possible to avoid significant adverse effects. <u>However, it is imperative that communities be vigilant in the promotion of alternatives so as to comply with the objectives and policies herein.</u>	Wise Response Inc 7.37

Policy 4.3.1 Managing infrastructure activities

Manage infrastructure activities, to achieve all of the following:

- a) Maintaining or enhancing the health and safety of the community;
- b) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects of those activities on existing land uses, including cumulative adverse effects on natural and physical resources;
- c) Supporting economic, social and community activities;
- d) Improving efficiency of use of natural resources;
- e) Protecting infrastructure corridors for infrastructure needs, now and for the future;
- f) Increasing the ability of communities to respond and adapt to emergencies, and disruptive or natural hazard events;

- g) Protecting the functional and operational requirements of lifeline utilities and essential or emergency services.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Policy 4.3.1 and relief sought	Appellant
Policy 4.3.1 e) is deleted, with the matter considered through district planning processes.	Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.6.4
Delete Policy 4.3.1 e) or amend by adding: Protecting infrastructure corridors <u>from sensitive activities</u> for infrastructure needs, now and for the future.	Horticulture New Zealand 5
That Policy 4.3.1 be deleted, or amended so as to provide for the development of infrastructure where the adverse effects on the environment can be appropriately managed, and/or where the development will give rise to benefits on a local, regional or national scale.	Queenstown Airport Corporation 8(e)
<u>Policy 4.3.1</u> Manage infrastructure activities, to achieve all of the following: a. Maintaining or enhancing the health, <u>safety and resilience</u> and safety of the community; b. Avoiding <u>activities, or</u> remedying or mitigating <u>the</u> adverse effects <u>caused or likely to be caused by</u> of those activities on existing land uses, including cumulative adverse effects on natural and physical resources; [c, d, e unchanged] f. Increasing the ability of communities to <u>mitigate</u> respond and adapt to emergencies, and disruptive or natural <u>hazards</u> hazard events; [g unchanged]	Wise Response Inc 7.38

Policy 4.3.2 Nationally and regionally significant infrastructure

Recognise the national and regional significance of all of the following infrastructure:

- a) Renewable electricity generation activities , where they supply the national electricity grid and local distribution network;
- b) Electricity transmission infrastructure;
- c) Telecommunication and radiocommunication facilities;
- d) Roads classified as being of national or regional importance;
- e) Ports and airports and associated navigation infrastructure;
- f) Defence facilities;
- g) Structures for transport by rail.

Policy 4.3.2 and relief sought	Appellant
Include "Electricity Sub-transmission infrastructure" in Policy 4.3.2	Aurora Energy Limited 21
Specifically identifying the ports at Port Chalmers and Dunedin as ports of regional and national importance in policy 4.3.2;	Port Otago Ltd Page 2, para 9
Policy 4.3.2 to recognised that tourism infrastructure should be included as regionally significant infrastructure which could include alternatives to conventional road transport.	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(ix)

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1, Method 4.1.14

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.3.1

Policy 4.3.2 and relief sought	Appellant
Policy 4.3.2 b) is amended as follows (or words to similar effect): b) <u>The National Grid Electricity transmission infrastructure;</u> ... with consequential amendments made to the definitions pertaining to Electricity Transmission Infrastructure.	Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.7.7
<u>Policy 4.3.2</u> Recognise the national and regional significance of all of the following infrastructure <u>by facilitating the operation, maintenance, upgrade, and development of existing facilities and the establishment of new resources to meet the needs of present and future generations:</u> ... b) <u>The National Grid Electricity transmission infrastructure,</u>	Transpower NZ Ltd 25

Policy 4.3.3 Adverse effects of nationally and regionally significant infrastructure

Minimise adverse effects from infrastructure that has national or regional significance, by all of the following:

- a) Giving preference to avoiding their location in all of the following:
 - i. Areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna;
 - ii. Outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes;
 - iii. Areas of outstanding natural character;
 - iv. Outstanding water bodies or wetlands;

- v. Places or areas containing significant historic heritage;
- b) Where it is not possible to avoid locating in the areas listed in a) above, avoiding significant adverse effects on those values that contribute to the significant or outstanding nature of those areas;
- c) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects;
- d) Considering offsetting for residual adverse effects on indigenous biological diversity.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.3.1

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.2

Policy 4.3.3 Provision relief sought	Appellant
Amend as follows: Policy 4.3.3 Adverse effects of nationally and regionally significant infrastructure Minimise adverse effects from infrastructure that has national or regional significance , by all of the following:...	Dunedin City Council 29
b) Where it is not possible to avoid locating in the areas listed in a) above, appropriately <u>managing activities that may have</u> avoiding significant adverse effects on those values that contribute to the significant or outstanding nature of those areas;	
As policies 4.3.3 and 4.3.4 expressly refer to infrastructure of national or regional significance, as opposed to policy 4.3.2 which refers to infrastructure of national and regional significance the headings of policies 4.3.3 and 4.3.4 should refer to "nationally or regionally significant infrastructure" and not "national and regionally significant infrastructure" to	Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.7(g)(i)
<u>Amend Policy 4.3.3 to read:</u> " Minimise <u>Manage</u> the adverse effects from infrastructure that has national or regional significance, by all of the following <u>that is located within:</u> a) Giving preference to avoiding their location in all of following; i. Areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna; ii. Outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes; iii. Areas of outstanding natural character; iv. Outstanding water bodies or wetlands; v. Places or areas containing significant historic heritage; b) Where it is not possible to avoid locating in the areas listed in a) above, By	Pioneer Energy Appeal 8

<p>avoiding significant adverse effects on those values that contribute to the significant or outstanding nature of those areas; c) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects; d) <u>Considering offsetting, or other compensatory measures, for significant residual adverse effects on indigenous biological diversity, that cannot otherwise be appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated."</u></p>	
<p>Delete policy 4.3.3 as it duplicates guidance provided by other policies on the same matters and potentially places a greater burden on providers of infrastructure of national and regional significance than for other activities.</p>	<p>Port Otago Ltd Page 2, para 10</p>
<p>Policy 4.3.3 be deleted, or amended to address the Appellant's concerns, as stated in this notice. The reasons for the appeal are as follows: (A) Given the strategic importance of national and regional infrastructure the management regime stated in the policy is neither necessary nor appropriate. (B) The hierarchy as to the management of effects established by the policy does not recognise that there may be locational, technical, operational and/or functional constraints associated with the siting of infrastructure. (C) The requirement to avoid the location of infrastructure in areas of significance as the first preference for managing effects is overly onerous.</p>	<p>Queenstown Airport Corporation 8(f)</p>
<p>In managing the effects <u>Minimise adverse effects</u> from infrastructure that has national or regional significance, <u>local authorities shall take into account by all of the following</u> (a) <u>The constraints imposed by the technical, operational, and locational requirements of infrastructure when considering</u> Giving preference to avoiding their location in all of the following: (i) Areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna; (ii) Outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes (III) areas of outstanding natural character; (iv) Outstanding water bodies or wetlands; (v) Places or areas containing significant historic heritage. (b) Where it is not possible to avoid locating in the areas listed in a) above, <u>having regard to the extent to which avoiding significant adverse effects have been avoided, remedied or mitigated</u> on those values that contribute to the significant or outstanding nature of those areas; (c) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects; (d) Considering offsetting for residual adverse effects on indigenous biological diversity. (e) <u>The benefits of the infrastructure; and</u> (f) <u>if infrastructure is proposed across regional or district boundaries apply a consistent and coordinated approach to the provisions.</u></p>	<p>Transpower NZ Ltd 28</p>
<p>a) Amend Policy 4.3.3 Adverse effects of nationally and regionally significant infrastructure to read: Minimise <u>Manage</u> adverse effects from infrastructure that has national or regional significance, by all of the following: a) Giving preference to a <u>Avoiding, where practicable,</u> their location in all of the following: i. Areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna; ii. Outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes;</p>	<p>Trustpower Ltd 12.3(a)</p>

<p>iii. Areas of outstanding natural character; iv. Outstanding water bodies or wetlands; v. <u>Historic heritage</u> Places or areas of <u>containing regional and national significance</u> historic heritage; b) Where it is not <u>possible</u> <u>practicable</u> to avoid locating in the areas listed in a) above, avoiding significant adverse effects on those values that contribute to the significant or outstanding nature of those areas; c) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects; d) Considering offsetting, <u>or other compensatory measures</u>, for <u>significant</u> residual adverse effects on indigenous biological diversity.</p>	
---	--

Policy 4.3.4 Protecting nationally and regionally significant infrastructure

Protect infrastructure of national or regional significance, by all of the following:

- a) Restricting the establishment of activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects;
- b) Avoiding significant adverse effects on the functional needs of such infrastructure;
- c) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on the functional needs of such infrastructure;
- d) Protecting infrastructure corridors from sensitive activities, now and for the future.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1, Method 4.1.14

Policy 4.3.4 and relief sought	Appellant
Amend the wording of policy 4.3.4 to recognise the regionally significant infrastructure as follows: "Protect infrastructure of national or regional significance, by all of the following: a) <u>Recognising nationally or regionally significant infrastructure;</u> a b) Restricting the establishment of activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects; b c) Avoiding significant adverse effects on the functional needs of such infrastructure; c d) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on the functional needs or such infrastructure d e) Protecting infrastructure corridors from sensitive activities, now and for the future."	Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.7(g)(iii)
Policy 4.3.4 The relief sought under the preceding section 6.7 making it clearer that Irrigation Scheme infrastructure of regional significance would come within the scope of policy 4.3.4	Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.8(c)
Policy 4.3.4 As policies 4.3.3 and 4.3.4 expressly refer to infrastructure of national <u>or</u> regional significance, as opposed to policy 4.3.2 which refers to infrastructure of national and regional significance the headings of policies 4.3.3 and 4.3.4 should refer to "nationally or regionally significant infrastructure" and not "national and regionally significant infrastructure"	Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.7(g)(i)
Amending policy 4.3.4 by adding the following: Ensuring that the ports at Port Chalmers and Dunedin are able to operate and develop as necessary to meet the present and future needs of the community.	Port Otago Ltd Page 3, para 1
Protect infrastructure of national or regional significance, by all of the following: (a) To the extent reasonable possible, avoiding <u>Restricting the establishment of activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects;</u> (b) Avoiding significant adverse effects on the <u>operation, maintenance, development, and upgrading functional needs of such infrastructure;</u> (c) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects on the functional needs of such infrastructure; (d) <u>Identifying and p</u> Protecting existing and future <u>infrastructure corridors by ensuring that development with these corridors does not generate adverse effects on the infrastructure; from sensitive activities now and for the future.</u> (e) <u>Ensuring that there is no change to existing activities that increases their incompatibility with existing infrastructure;</u> (f) <u>Notifying the owners and operators of infrastructure of consent applications that may adversely such infrastructure.</u>	Transpower NZ Ltd 32

New objective under Objective 4.3 and relief sought	Appellant
That the following objective and policy (or with similar or like effect) be included in the Proposed RPS: New Objective:	Queenstown Airport Corporation 8

Recognise the benefits of enabling people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing and health and safety and to provide for infrastructure which is Regionally Significant.	
---	--

New Policy under Objective 4.3 and relief sought	Appellant
That the following objective and policy (or with similar or like effect) be included in the Proposed RPS: New Policy: Enable the development, maintenance, upgrading and expansion, of Regionally Significant infrastructure in appropriate locations throughout the region.	Queenstown Airport Corporation 8
Protect the National Grid by: <u>(a) Avoiding adverse effects, including reverse sensitivity effects, on the National Grid; and</u> <u>(b) identifying and protecting corridors for existing National Grid infrastructure in all resource management decision making;</u> <u>(c) not locating new activities and development in a place or manner that could constrain the operation, maintenance, upgrade and development of the National Grid;</u> <u>(d) Not allowing existing activities to intensify in a way that increases their incompatibility with existing National Grid infrastructure; and</u> <u>(e) Notifying the owners and operators of infrastructure of consent applications that may adversely affect National Grid infrastructure.</u>	Transpower NZ Ltd 41

Principal Reasons and Explanation:

It is essential for the economy and the wellbeing and health and safety of communities, that people are serviced by the right infrastructure at the right time and that infrastructure operates efficiently and effectively.

Some infrastructure such as roads, water supply, waste water and storm water is provided by local authorities. Other infrastructure such as energy generation and network utility operation is managed by state owned enterprises, requiring authorities and private companies.

Infrastructure of national and regional significance, including roads, rail, electricity generation and transmission, radiocommunication and telecommunication, are part of a national network, and contribute to the economic and social wellbeing of the region and nation.

It is important to recognise the benefits of this infrastructure to the economy and to community resilience, in addition to managing any adverse effects on natural resources.

Local authorities have a role to play, to ensure that local, regional and national infrastructure needs are being met now and for the future.

Principal Reasons explanation 4.3 and relief sought	Appellant
<p>relief with respect to the definition of infrastructure is not granted, it seeks the following amendment to Objective 4.3 - Principal reasons and explanations:</p> <p>"It is essential for the economy and the wellbeing and health and safety of communities, that people are serviced by the right infrastructure (<u>including Electricity Distribution Infrastructure</u>) at the right time, and that infrastructure operates efficiently and effectively.</p> <p>Some infrastructure such as roads, water supply, waste water and storm water is provided by local authorities. Other infrastructure such as energy generation, network utility operation is managed by state owned enterprises, requiring authorities and private companies.</p> <p>Infrastructure of national and regional significance, including roads, rail, electricity generation, transmission <u>and sub-transmission</u>, radiocommunication and telecommunication, are part of a national <u>or regional</u> network, and contribute to the economic and social wellbeing of the region and nation.</p> <p>It is important to recognise the benefits of this infrastructure to the economy and to community resilience, in addition to managing any adverse effects on natural resources.</p> <p>Local authorities have a role to play, to ensure that local, regional and national infrastructure needs are being met now and for the future."</p>	<p>Aurora Energy Limited 23</p>

Objective 4.4 Energy supplies to Otago’s communities are secure and sustainable

Objective 4.4 relief sought	Appellant
Objective 4.4 Add a new Objective to 4.4 to read: Enable the ongoing operation, use, maintenance and development of renewable energy generation facilities within the Otago Region.	Trustpower Ltd 13.3(a)

Issue:

Although Otago is rich in renewable energy sources it is also an importer of fossil fuels. Any constraints on energy and fuel supply could affect the way we live and are able to respond to disruptive events.

Objective 4.4 Issue relief sought	Appellant
Objective 4.4 Issue (after the first paragraph add) The social and economic wellbeing of Otago’s people, and their health and safety, is dependent on energy needs being met by a secure, resilient and sustainable supply of energy. More efficient energy uses and a greater diversity of energy sources have the potential to increase community resilience without compromising our ability to sustain economic development.	Wise Response Inc 7.39

Policy 4.4.1 Renewable electricity generation

Recognise and provide for the development, operation, maintenance, and upgrading of renewable electricity generation activities, by both:

- a) Encouraging the efficient use of existing structures or facilities; and
- b) Providing for activities associated with the investigation and identification of potential renewable electricity generation sites and sources.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1, Method 4.1.14

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.4

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.2.3

Policy 4.4.1 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 4.4.1</p> <p>Amend Policy 4.4.1 Renewable electricity generation to read: Recognise and provide for the development, operation, maintenance, and upgrading of renewable electricity generation activities, by both:</p> <p><u>a) Recognising the use of natural resources to enable these activities;</u> ab) Encouraging the efficient use of existing structures or facilities; and bc) Providing for activities associated with the investigation and identification <u>and development</u> of potential renewable electricity generation sites and sources.</p>	<p>Trustpower Ltd 13.3(b)</p>
<p><u>Policy 4.4.1 a)</u> “Actively promoting Encouraging the efficient use of existing structures or facilities; and”</p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.40</p>

Policy 4.4.2 Small and community scale renewable electricity generation

Promote small and community scale renewable electricity generation activities that both:

- a) Increase the local community’s resilience and security of energy supply; and
- b) Avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects from that activity.

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.4

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.2.3

Policy 4.4.2 and relief sought	Appellant
<p><u>Policy 4.4.2</u></p> <p>“Promote small and community scale renewable electricity generation activities that both:</p> <p>a. Increase the local community’s resilience and security of energy supply; b. <u>Result in increased demand-side efficiency;</u> c. Avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse <u>environmental</u> effects from that activity.</p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.41</p>

Policy 4.4.3 Protecting renewable electricity generation

Protect the generating capacity of nationally or regionally significant renewable electricity generation activities, by all of the following:

- a) Recognising the functional needs of renewable electricity generation activities, including physical resource supply needs;
- b) Restricting the establishment of those activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects;
- c) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects from other activities on the functional needs of that infrastructure.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Policy 4.4.3 relief sought	Appellant
Policy 4.4.3 is deleted, or amended to specify that the policy is not intended to provide direction in respect to decisions around freshwater allocation.	Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.8.3
(i)The deletion of policy 4.4.3 c). (ii)A consequential amendment to policy 4.34.4 avoid the conflicting approaches of policies 4.3.4 and 4.4.4 with regard to the functional needs of electricity generation infrastructure.	Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.9(d)
Policy 4.4.3 Protect the generating capacity of nationally or regionally significant renewable electricity generation activities, by all of the following: a) Recognising the functional needs of renewable electricity generation activities, including physical resource supply needs; b) Restricting <u>Avoiding</u> the establishment of those activities that may <u>will</u> result in reverse sensitivity effects; c) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects from other activities on the functional needs of that infrastructure.	Trustpower Ltd 13.3(c)

Policy 4.4.4 Efficient transport of electricity

Enable electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure activities that achieve all of the following:

- a) Maintenance or improvement of the security and reliability of electricity supply;
- b) Enhancement of the efficiency of transporting electricity;
- c) Avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects from that activity.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1, Method 4.1.14

Policy 4.4.4 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 4.4.4 Enable electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure activities that achieve all of the following: (a) Maintenance or improvement of the security and reliability of electricity supply; <u>or</u> (b) Enhancement of the <u>safe, efficient, and effective development, operation, upgrade, and maintenance of electricity infrastructure efficiency of transporting electricity</u>; <u>and</u> (c) Avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects from that activity.</p>	<p>Transpower NZ Ltd 34</p>

Policy 4.4.5 Electricity distribution infrastructure

Protect electricity distribution infrastructure, by all of the following:

- a) Recognising the functional needs of electricity distribution activities;
- b) Restricting the establishment of activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects;
- c) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects from other activities on the functional needs of that infrastructure;
- d) Protecting existing distribution corridors for infrastructure needs, now and for the future.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1

Policy 4.4.5 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 4.4.5 is amended as follows (or words to similar effect); Protect <u>Provide for</u> the generating capacity of nationally or regionally significant renewable electricity generation activities, by all of the following: a) Recognising the functional needs <u>constraints</u> of electricity distribution activities; b) Restricting the establishment of <u>incompatible</u> activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects; c) Avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects from other activities on the functional needs of that infrastructure; d) Protecting existing distribution corridors for infrastructure needs, now and for the future.</p>	<p>Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.9.4</p>

<p>Amend Policy 4.4.5 by adding an additional point: Recognise the existing land uses over which electricity distribution infrastructure may pass and ensure existing land uses are not penalised by its location. Amend Policy 4.4.5 e) by adding: from sensitive activities.</p>	<p>Horticulture New Zealand 6</p>
--	--

Policy 4.4.6 Energy efficient transport

Enable energy efficient and sustainable transport for Otago’s communities, by all of the following:

- a) Encouraging the development of compact and well integrated urban areas, to reduce travel needs within those areas;
- b) Ensuring that transport infrastructure in urban areas has good connectivity, both within new urban areas and between new and existing urban areas, by all of the following:
 - i. Placing a high priority on walking, cycling, and public transport, where appropriate;
 - ii. Maximising pedestrian and cycling networks connectivity, and integration with public transport;
 - iii. Having high design standards for pedestrian and cyclist safety and amenity;
- c) Enabling the development or upgrade of transport infrastructure and associated facilities that both:
 - i. Increase freight efficiency; and
 - ii. Foster the uptake of new technologies for more efficient energy uses, and renewable or lower emission transport fuels.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.3

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1, Method 9.2.2

Policy 4.4.6 relief sought	Appellant
<p><u>Policy 4.4.6</u> c. “Enabling the development or upgrade of transport infrastructure and associated facilities that both: i. Increase freight efficiency; and ii. Foster the uptake of new technologies for more efficient energy uses, and renewable or lower emission transport fuels. <u>iii. Foster uptake of public transportation through provision of safe, reliable and well sheltered alternatives to private transport.”</u></p>	<p>Wise Response Inc 7.42</p>

Principal Reasons and Explanation:

There is a need to encourage renewable energy generation, encourage sustainable energy use and improve energy resilience.

People’s social and economic wellbeing, and their health and safety, is dependent on their energy needs being met by a sustainable, reliable and secure supply of energy. Communities rely on a range of renewable energy sources such as hydro, wind and solar generation and non-renewable sources such as oil, gas and coal.

More efficient energy uses, and a greater diversity of energy sources have the potential to increase community resilience while increasing the ability to sustain economic development.

In particular, more efficient or alternative transport fuels, in addition to better planning for access and public transport will provide for a more sustainable and resilient transport system.

Objective 4.5 Urban growth and development is well designed, reflects local character and integrates effectively with adjoining urban and rural environments

Objective 4.5 relief sought	Appellant
Review objective and policies to ensure they align with the National Policy Statement on Urban Development Capacity 2016 (which was issued by notice in the NZ Gazette on 3rd November 2016), noting that the DCC is not a high or medium growth urban area and instead is "rest of New Zealand" area under the NPS, where objectives and policies PA1 – PA4 of the NPS apply	Dunedin City Council 22
Objective 4.5 to reflect the need to attract business investment and future proofing infrastructure.	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(x)

Issue:

Unplanned urban growth and development risks exceeding the carrying capacity of existing infrastructure and services, adversely affecting community resilience.

Unanticipated growth places pressure on adjoining productive land, and risks losing connectivity with adjoining urban areas.

Urban development has not always had regard for the local environment or the needs of the community.

Policy 4.5.1 Managing for urban growth and development

Manage urban growth and development in a strategic and co-ordinated way, by all of the following:

- a) Ensuring there is sufficient residential, commercial and industrial land capacity, to cater for the demand for such land, over at least the next 20 years;
- b) Coordinating urban growth and development and the extension of urban areas with relevant infrastructure development programmes, to provide infrastructure in an efficient and effective way;
- c) Identifying future growth areas and managing the subdivision, use and development of rural land outside these areas to achieve all of the following:
 - i. Minimise adverse effects on rural activities and significant soils;
 - ii. Minimise competing demands for natural resources;
 - iii. Maintain or enhance significant biological diversity, landscape or natural character values;
 - iv. Maintain important cultural or historic heritage values;
 - v. Avoid land with significant risk from natural hazards;
- d) Considering the need for urban growth boundaries to control urban expansion;
- e) Ensuring efficient use of land;

- f) Encouraging the use of low or no emission heating systems;
- g) Giving effect to the principles of good urban design in Schedule 5;
- h) Restricting the location of activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects on existing activities.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.5, Method 4.1.12, Method 4.2.4

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.2.3

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.2

Policy 4.5.1 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 4.5.1-Managing <u>Providing for urban growth</u> Manage <u>Provide for</u> urban growth and creation of new urban land in a strategic and co-ordinated way, by:</p> <p>(a) Understanding demand and supply of <u>Managing land use to ensure</u> there is sufficient residential, commercial and industrial <u>zoned</u> land capacity, to and catering for that demand for such land, projected over at least the next 10 years; and</p> <p>(b) Co-ordinating urban growth and extension of urban areas with relevant infrastructure development programmes, to;</p> <p>(i) Provide infrastructure in an efficient and effective way; and</p> <p>(ii) Avoid Discouraging additional costs on the public that arise from unplanned infrastructure expansion; and</p> <p>(c) Identifying future growth areas that;</p> <p>(i) <u>Minimise significant adverse effects on rural the productivity of the rural and tourism sectors, including loss of highly valued soils or creating competing urban demand for water and other resources;</u> and</p> <p>(ii) <u>Can be developed without resulting in significant adverse effects on</u> Maintain or enhance any matter of national importance or national significance <u>significant biodiversity, landscape or natural character values;</u> and</p> <p>(iii) Maintain important cultural or heritage values; and</p> <p>(iv) <u>Avoids land with significant risk from natural hazards which cannot be remedied or mitigated;</u> and</p> <p>(d) Considering the need for urban growth boundaries to control <u>potentially inappropriate</u> urban expansion; and</p> <p>(e) <u>Ensuring efficient use of land;</u> and</p> <p>(f) <u>Requiring the use of low or no-emission heating systems in buildings, when</u> where ambient air quality in or near the growth area is;</p> <p>(i) Below standards for human health; or</p> <p>(ii) Vulnerable to degradation given the local climatic and geographical context; and</p>	<p>Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and Bridesdale Farm Developments Limited 10(d)</p>

<p>(g) Giving effect to the principles of good urban design, as detailed in Schedule 6; and</p> <p>(h) Giving effect to the principles of crime prevention through environmental design.</p> <p><u>(i) Ensure sufficient land is supplied for residential uses to assist with housing affordability.</u></p>	
<p>Amend policy 4.5.1 to: Manage urban growth and development in a strategic and co-ordinated way, including by [...]</p> <p>Delete policy 4.5.1(e).</p>	<p>Clutha District Council 33 & 34</p>
<p>Policy 4.5.1- Managing Providing for urban growth Manage <u>Provide</u> for urban growth and creation of new urban land in a strategic and co-ordinated way, by:</p> <p>(a) Understanding demand and supply of <u>Managing land use to ensure</u> there is sufficient residential, commercial and industrial <u>zoned</u> land capacity, to <u>and catering for that demand for such land, projected over at least the next 10 years</u>; and</p> <p>(b) Co-ordinating urban growth and extension of urban areas with relevant infrastructure development programmes, to;</p> <p>(i) Provide infrastructure in an efficient and effective way; and</p> <p>(ii) Avoid <u>Discouraging</u> additional costs <u>on the public</u> that arise from unplanned infrastructure expansion; and</p> <p>(c) Identifying future growth areas that;</p> <p>(i) <u>Minimise significant</u> adverse effects on rural <u>the productivity of the rural and tourism sectors, including loss of highly valued soils or creating competing urban demand for water and other resources</u>; and</p> <p>(ii) <u>Can be developed without resulting in significant adverse effects on</u> Maintain or enhance <u>any matter of national importance or national significance</u> <u>significant biodiversity, landscape or natural character values</u>; and</p> <p>(iii) Maintain important cultural or heritage values; and</p> <p>(iii) <u>Avoids land with significant risk from natural hazards which cannot be remedied or mitigated</u>; and</p> <p>(d) Considering the need for urban growth boundaries to control <u>potentially inappropriate</u> urban expansion; and</p> <p>(e) Ensuring efficient use of land; and</p> <p>(f) Requiring the use of low or no-emission heating systems in buildings, when <u>where</u> ambient air quality in or near the growth area is;</p> <p>(i) Below standards for human health; or</p> <p>(ii) Vulnerable to degradation given the local climatic and geographical context; and</p> <p>(g) Giving effect to the principles of good urban design, as detailed in Schedule 6; and</p> <p>(h) Giving effect to the principles of crime prevention through environmental design.</p> <p><u>(i) Ensure sufficient land is supplied for residential uses to assist with housing affordability.</u></p>	<p>Darby Planning LP 11(e)</p>
<p>Policy 4.5.1</p> <p>Amend the policy to include a focus on the development of compact and well-integrated urban areas, in line with Policy 4.4.6 para a).</p> <p>Amend as follows:</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 23</p>

<p>Policy 4.5.1 Managing for urban growth and development Manage urban growth and development in a strategic and co-ordinated way, by all of the following: ... c) Identifying future growth areas and managing the subdivision, use and development of rural land outside these areas to achieve all of the following: i. Minimise adverse effects on rural activities and significant versatile soils;</p>	
<p>seeks that a new subsection 'i' be inserted into Policy 4.5.1 as follows: i. In the coastal environment also by: i. <u>consolidation of existing urban areas.</u> ii. <u>avoiding sprawling or sporadic patterns of development.</u></p>	<p>Environmental Defence Society 22</p>
<p>Policy 4.5.1- Managing <u>Providing for urban growth</u> Manage <u>Provide</u> for urban growth and creation of new urban land in a strategic and co-ordinated way, by: (a) Understanding demand and supply of Managing land use to e<u>Ensuring there is sufficient residential, commercial and industrial zoned land capacity, to and catering for that demand for such land, projected over at least the next 10 years;</u> and (b)<u>Co-ordinating urban growth and extension of urban areas with relevant infrastructure development programmes, to;</u> (i) Provide infrastructure in an efficient and effective way; and (ii) Avoid Discouraging <u>additional costs on the public that arise from unplanned infrastructure expansion;</u> and (c)<u>Identifying future growth areas that;</u> (i) Minimise significant adverse effects on rural the productivity of the rural and tourism sectors, including loss of highly valued soils or creating competing urban demand for water and other resources; and (ii) <u>Can be developed without resulting in significant adverse effects on Maintain or enhance any matter of national importance or national significance significant biodiversity, landscape or natural character values;</u> and –(iii) Maintain important cultural or heritage values; and (iii) <u>Avoids land with significant risk from natural hazards which cannot be remedied or mitigated;</u> and (d) Considering the need for urban growth boundaries to control <u>potentially inappropriate</u> urban expansion; and (e) Ensuring efficient use of land; and (f) Requiring the use of low or no-emission heating systems in buildings, when where ambient air quality in or near the growth area is; (i) Below standards for human health; or (ii) Vulnerable to degradation given the local climatic and geographical context; and (g) Giving effect to the principles of good urban design, as detailed in Schedule 6; and (h) Giving effect to the principles of crime prevention through environmental design. (i) <u>Ensure sufficient land is supplied for residential uses to assist with housing affordability.</u></p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 13(h)</p>
<p>Amend Policy 4.5.1 by adding a new clause: Avoid development or</p>	<p>Horticulture New</p>

<p>fragmentation of land which forecloses or undermines the potential of rural land to be used for primary production.</p>	<p>Zealand 7</p>
<p>Policy 4.5.1- Managing <u>Providing for urban growth</u> Manage <u>Provide</u> for urban growth and creation of new urban land in a strategic and co-ordinated way, by:</p> <p>(a) Understanding demand and supply of <u>Managing land use to ensure</u> there is sufficient residential, commercial and industrial zoned land capacity, to and catering for that demand for such land, projected over at least the next 10 years; and</p> <p>(b) Co-ordinating urban growth and extension of urban areas with relevant infrastructure development programmes, to;</p> <p>(i) Provide infrastructure in an efficient and effective way; and</p> <p>(ii) Avoid Discouraging <u>additional costs on the public</u> that arise from unplanned infrastructure expansion; and</p> <p>(c) Identifying future growth areas that;</p> <p>(i) <u>Minimise significant</u> adverse effects on rural <u>the productivity of the rural and tourism sectors, including loss of highly valued soils or creating competing urban demand for water and other resources;</u> and</p> <p>(ii) <u>Can be developed without resulting in significant adverse effects on</u> Maintain or enhance any matter of national importance or national significance <u>significant biodiversity, landscape or natural character values;</u> and</p> <p>(iii) Maintain important cultural or heritage values; and</p> <p>(iii) <u>Avoids</u> land with significant risk from natural hazards <u>which cannot be remedied or mitigated;</u> and</p> <p>(d) Considering the need for urban growth boundaries to control <u>potentially inappropriate</u> urban expansion; and</p> <p>(e) Ensuring efficient use of land; and</p> <p>(f) Requiring the use of low or no-emission heating systems in buildings, when <u>where</u> ambient air quality in or near the growth area is;</p> <p>(i) Below standards for human health; or</p> <p>(ii) Vulnerable to degradation given the local climatic and geographical context; and</p> <p>(g) Giving effect to the principles of good urban design, as detailed in Schedule 6; and</p> <p>(h) Giving effect to the principles of crime prevention through environmental design.</p> <p><u>(i) Ensure sufficient land is supplied for residential uses to assist with housing affordability</u></p>	<p>Real Journeys 16(g)</p>

Policy 4.5.2 Planned and coordinated urban growth and development

Where urban growth boundaries or future urban development areas, are identified in a district plan, control the release of land within those boundaries or areas, by:

- a) Staging development using identified triggers to release new stages for development; or
- b) Releasing land in a way that ensures both:
 - i. a logical spatial development; and
 - ii. efficient use of existing land and infrastructure before new land is released; and

- c) Avoiding urban development beyond the urban growth boundary or future urban development area.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.12, Method 4.2.4

Policy 4.5.2 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 4.5.2 – Controlling urban growth where there are identified urban growth boundaries or future urban development areas Where urban growth boundaries, as detailed in Schedule 8, or future urban development areas, are needed to control urban expansion, control the release of land within those boundaries or areas, by:</p> <p>(a) Staging development, using identified triggers to release new stages for development; or (b) Releasing land in a way that ensures a logical spatial development, and efficient use of existing land and infrastructure before new land is released; and (c) Avoiding urban development beyond the urban growth boundary or future urban development area, unless there is a shortage of land available for urban development.</p> <p>Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships Method 4: City and District Plans Method 5: Regional Policy Statement Method 7: Strategies and Plans (non-RMA)</p>	<p>Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and Bridesdale Farm Developments Limited 10(d)</p>
<p>Policy 4.5.2 – Controlling urban growth where there are identified urban growth boundaries or future urban development areas Where urban growth boundaries, as detailed in Schedule 8, or future urban development areas, are needed to control urban expansion, control the release of land within those boundaries or areas, by:</p> <p>(j) Staging development, using identified triggers to release new stages for development; or (k) Releasing land in a way that ensures a logical spatial development, and efficient use of existing land and infrastructure before new land is released; and (l) Avoiding urban development beyond the urban growth boundary or future urban development area, unless there is a shortage of land available for urban development.</p> <p>Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships Method 4: City and District Plans Method 5: Regional Policy Statement Method 7: Strategies and Plans (non-RMA)</p>	<p>Darby Planning LP 11(e)</p>
<p>Policy 4.5.2 – Controlling urban growth where there are identified urban growth boundaries or future urban development areas Where urban growth boundaries, as detailed in Schedule 8, or future urban development areas, are needed to control urban expansion, control the release of land within those boundaries or areas, by:</p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 13(h)</p>

<p>Staging development, using identified triggers to release new (a)stages for development; or Releasing land in a way that ensures a logical spatial development, (b)and efficient use of existing land and infrastructure before new land is released; and Avoiding urban development beyond the urban growth boundary or (c)future urban development area, unless there is a shortage of land available for urban development. Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships Method 4: City and District Plans Method 5: Regional Policy Statement Method 7: Strategies and Plans (non-RMA)</p>	
<p><u>Policy 4.5.2 – Controlling urban growth where there are identified urban growth boundaries or future urban development areas</u> Where urban growth boundaries, as detailed in Schedule 8, or future urban development areas, are needed to control urban expansion, control the release of land within those boundaries or areas, by: (a) Staging development, using identified triggers to release new stages for development; or (b) Releasing land in a way that ensures a logical spatial development, and efficient use of existing land and infrastructure before new land is released; and (c) Avoiding urban development beyond the urban growth boundary or future urban development area, unless there is a shortage of land available for urban development. Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships Method 4: City and District Plans Method 5: Regional Policy Statement Method 7: Strategies and Plans (non-RMA)</p>	<p>Real Journeys 16(g)</p>

Policy 4.5.3 Urban design

Encourage the use of Schedule 5 good urban design principles in the subdivision and development of urban areas.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.4

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.4, Method 9.1.5

Policy 4.5.3 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 4.5.3- <u>Using the principles of good urban design</u> Encourage the use of good urban design principles in subdivision and development in urban areas, as detailed in Schedule 6, to:</p> <p>(a) Provide a resilient, safe and healthy community, including through use of crime prevention through environmental design principles; and</p> <p>(b) Ensure that the built form relates well to its <u>surrounding natural</u> environment, including by:</p> <p>(i) Reflecting natural features such as rivers, lakes, wetlands and topography; and</p> <p>(ii) Providing for ecological corridors in urban areas; and</p> <p>(iii) Protecting areas of indigenous biodiversity and habitat for indigenous fauna; and</p> <p>(iv) Encouraging use of low impact design techniques; and</p> <p>(v) Encouraging construction of warmer buildings; and</p> <p>(c) Reduce risk from natural hazards, including by avoiding areas of significant risk; and</p> <p>(d) Ensure good access and connectivity within and between communities; and</p> <p>(e) Create a sense of identity, including by recognising features of heritage and cultural importance; and</p> <p>(f) Create areas where people can live, work and play, including by:</p> <p>(i) Enabling a diverse range of housing, commercial, industrial and service activities; and</p> <p>(ii) Enabling a diverse range of social and cultural opportunities.</p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 13(h)</p>
<p>Policy 4.5.3- <u>Using the principles of good urban design</u> Encourage the use of good urban design principles in subdivision and development in urban areas, as detailed in Schedule 6, to:</p> <p>(a) Provide a resilient, safe and healthy community, including through use of crime prevention through environmental design principles; and</p> <p>(b) Ensure that the built form relates well to its <u>surrounding natural</u> environment, including by:</p> <p>(i) Reflecting natural features such as rivers, lakes, wetlands and topography; and</p> <p>(ii) Providing for ecological corridors in urban areas; and</p> <p>(iii) Protecting areas of indigenous biodiversity and habitat for indigenous fauna; and</p> <p>(iv) Encouraging use of low impact design techniques; and</p> <p>(v) Encouraging construction of warmer buildings; and</p> <p>(c) Reduce risk from natural hazards, including by avoiding areas of significant risk; and</p> <p>(d) Ensure good access and connectivity within and between communities; and</p> <p>(e) Create a sense of identity, including by recognising features of heritage and cultural importance; and</p> <p>(f) Create areas where people can live, work and play, including by:</p> <p>(i) Enabling a diverse range of housing, commercial, industrial and service activities; and</p> <p>(ii) Enabling a diverse range of social and cultural opportunities.</p>	<p>Real Journeys 16(g)</p>

Policy 4.5.4 Low impact design

Encourage the use of low impact design techniques in subdivision and development to reduce demand on stormwater, water and wastewater infrastructure and reduce potential adverse environmental effects.

- Method 4: City and District Plans**
Method 4.1
- Method 7: Education and Information**
Method 7.1.4
- Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation**
Method 9.1.2, Method 9.1.5

Policy 4.5.5 Warmer buildings

Encourage the design of subdivision and development to reduce the adverse effects of the region's colder climate, and higher demand and costs for energy, including maximising passive solar gain.

- Method 4: City and District Plans**
Method 4.1
- Method 7: Education and Information**
Method 7.1.4
- Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation**
Method 9.1.2, Method 9.1.5 c.

Policy 4.5.6 Designing for public access

Design and maintain public spaces, including streets and open spaces, to meet the reasonable access and mobility needs of all sectors.

- Method 4: City and District Plans**
Method 4.1.6

Policy 4.5.7 Integrating infrastructure with land use

Achieve the strategic integration of infrastructure with land use, by undertaking all of the following:

- a) Recognising the functional needs of infrastructure of regional or national importance;

- b) Locating and designing infrastructure to take into account all of the following:
 - i. Actual and reasonably foreseeable land use change;
 - ii. The current population and projected demographic changes;
 - iii. Actual and reasonably foreseeable change in supply of, and demand for, infrastructure services;
 - iv. Natural and physical resource constraints;
 - v. Effects on the values of natural and physical resources;
 - vi. Co-dependence with other infrastructure ;
 - vii. The effects of climate change on the long term viability of that infrastructure;
 - viii. Natural hazard risk.
- c) Locating growth and development:
 - i. Within areas that have sufficient infrastructure capacity; or
 - ii. Where infrastructure services can be upgraded or extended efficiently and effectively;
- d) Coordinating the design and development of infrastructure with land use change in growth and redevelopment planning.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.3.1

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.4

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.2

Policy 4.5.7 relief sought	Appellant
Clarify what "functional needs" are. Amend as follows: Policy 4.5.7 Integrating infrastructure with land use Achieve the strategic integration of infrastructure with land use, by undertaking all of the following: a) Recognising the functional needs of infrastructure; of regional or national importance; Merge (c) into 4.5.1 para36 b) and change wording to: <u>b) Prioritise areas that have sufficient infrastructure capacity or where infrastructure can be upgraded or extended with the least possible long term cost burden to ratepayers.</u> Provide a clear description in the methods of how each of the provisions in	Dunedin City Council 27

<p>this policy will be given effect to.</p>	
<p>Policy 4.5.7 - <u>Integrating infrastructure with land use</u> Achieve the strategic integration of infrastructure with land use, by: (a) Recognising functional needs of infrastructure of regional or national importance; and (b) Designing infrastructure to take into account; (i) Actual and reasonably foreseeable land use change; and (ii) The current population and projected demographic changes; and (iii) Actual and reasonably foreseeable change in supply of, and demand for, infrastructure services; and (iv) Natural and physical Resource constraints; and (v) Effects on the values of natural and physical resources; and (vi) Co-dependence with other infrastructural services; and (vii) The effects of climate change on the long term viability of that infrastructure; and (c) <u>Managing urban growth in a coordinated manner to ensure;</u> (i) Within areas that have sufficient infrastructure <u>services capacity are provided;</u> or (ii) Where infrastructure services can be upgraded or extended efficiently and effectively. ; and (d) Co-ordinating the design and development of infrastructure with the staging of land use change, including with: (i) Structural design and release of land for new urban development; or (ii) Structural redesign and redevelopment within existing urban areas.</p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 13(h)</p>
<p>Policy 4.5.7 - <u>Integrating infrastructure with land use</u> Achieve the strategic integration of infrastructure with land use, by: (a) Recognising functional needs of infrastructure of regional or national importance; and (b) Designing infrastructure to take into account; (i) Actual and reasonably foreseeable land use change; and (ii) The current population and projected demographic changes; and (iii) Actual and reasonably foreseeable change in supply of, and demand for, infrastructure services; and (iv) Natural and physical Resource constraints; and (v) Effects on the values of natural and physical resources; and (vi) Co-dependence with other infrastructural services; and (vii) The effects of climate change on the long term viability of that infrastructure; and (c) <u>Managing urban growth in a coordinated manner to ensure;</u> (i) Within areas that have sufficient infrastructure <u>services capacity are provided;</u> or (ii) Where infrastructure services can be upgraded or extended efficiently and effectively. ; and (d) Co-ordinating the design and development of infrastructure with the staging of land use change, including with: (i) Structural design and release of land for new urban development; or (ii) Structural redesign and redevelopment within existing urban areas.</p>	<p>Real Journeys 16(g)</p>

<p>Policy 4.5.7</p> <p>(a) <u>Recognising the functional, technical, operational and locational needs of infrastructure of regional or national importance;</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Managing adverse effects of the infrastructure through route, site, and method selection; Locating and designing infrastructure to take into account all of the following:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Actual and reasonably foreseeable land use change;</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>The current population and projected demographic changes;</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Actual and reasonably foreseeable change in supply of, and demand for, infrastructure services;</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Natural and physical resource constraints;</u></p> <p>(v) <u>Effects on the values of natural and physical resources;</u></p> <p>(vi) <u>Co-dependence with other infrastructure;</u></p> <p>(vii) <u>The effects of climate change on the long term viability of that infrastructure;</u></p> <p>(viii) <u>Natural hazard risk.</u></p> <p><u>Achieving a pattern, form and design of land use that does not adversely affect the efficient operation, use, maintenance, development and upgrading of infrastructure of regional or national importance;</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Locating</u> <u>Managing growth and development by:</u></p> <p>(i) <u>Locating it within areas that have sufficient infrastructure capacity and provision; or</u></p> <p>(ii) <u>Locating it where infrastructure services can be upgraded, developed or extended efficiently and effectively;</u></p> <p>(iii) <u>Ensuring it is not located in a place or form that constrains existing infrastructure of national or regional importance;</u></p> <p>(iv) <u>Notifying the owners and operators of infrastructure of consent applications that may adversely affect such infrastructure.</u></p> <p>(d) Coordinating the design and development of infrastructure with land use change in growth and redevelopment planning.</p>	<p>Transpower NZ Ltd 36</p>
---	--

Principal Reasons and Explanation:

Well-designed and integrated urban growth, achieves effective and affordable infrastructure, and improves resilience. The best use of the natural and physical resources will reduce the effects of unanticipated growth.

Well planned urban growth and development can achieve multiple benefits, including economic, social and environmental benefits. Concentrating activities in urban areas creates economies of scale for the development and maintenance of infrastructure and supports community facilities such as health care and educational facilities. This can also reduce pressure on the surrounding productive and natural environment.

Urban areas that are well designed will improve quality of life, resilience and create more attractive opportunities for business investment.

The quality of the urban environment can affect quality of life and community viability. Built environments that relate well to their surroundings, have easy connectivity access to key services and reflect the distinctive character of their locality make a positive contribution to the community. Poor quality or badly co-ordinated development presents social, environmental, and economic risks.

Integrating the natural environment into urban areas has been shown to achieve multiple benefits. Urban design choices can allow natural processes to continue through and around everyday activities with minimal adverse impact to either.

Objective 4.6 Hazardous substances, contaminated land and waste materials do not harm human health or the quality of the environment in Otago

Objective 4.6 relief sought	Appellant
Objective and Policy suite 4.6 to clarify how the provisions relate to the NES for contaminated soils to protect Human Health.	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(xi)

Issue:

Waste materials, hazardous substances and contaminated land may adversely affect the environment and community health and safety.

Policy 4.6.1 Hazardous substances

Promote an integrated approach to the management of hazardous substances in Otago.

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.9

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.6

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.2, Method 9.1.4

Policy 4.6.2 Use, storage and disposal of hazardous substances

Manage the use, storage and disposal of hazardous substances to avoid accidental spillage or release of those substances, by all of the following:

- a) Providing secure containment of those substances in case of accidental spillage;
- b) Minimising risk associated with natural hazard events;
- c) Avoiding adverse effects of those substances on the health and safety of people, and avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the environment and other values;
- d) Providing for the development of facilities to safely store, transfer, process, handle and dispose of hazardous substances;
- e) Ensuring hazardous substances are treated or disposed at authorised facilities, in accordance with the relevant disposal instructions;
- f) Restricting the location of activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects near authorised facilities for hazardous substance treatment or disposal;

g) Encouraging the use of best management practices.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.8

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.9

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.6

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.2, Method 9.1.4

Policy 4.6.2 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Amend as follows: Policy 4.6.2 Use, storage and disposal of hazardous substances Manage the use, storage and disposal of hazardous substances <u>to:</u> i) avoid accidental spillage or release of those substances; <u>and</u> ii) <u>to ensure the health and safety of people and avoid remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the environment and other values, by all of the following:</u> <u>And</u> Delete para c): c) Avoiding adverse effects of those substances on the health and safety of people, and avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the environment and other values;</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 4</p>
<p>Policy 4.6.2.c) The amendments requested regarding effects on public health and safety have been discussed earlier in the section on use of the word "Avoid". Clarify what Policy 4.6.2 c) "other values" are. Amend para e) as follows: e) Ensuring hazardous substances are treated or disposed at authorised facilities, in accordance with the relevant disposal instructions of <u>appropriately;</u> Policy 4.6.2.f) Restricting the location of activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects near authorised facilities for hazardous substance treatment disposal;</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 34</p>
<p>Amend Policy 4.6.2 c) by deleting 'other values'. Amend Policy 4.6.2 e); Ensuring hazardous substances are treated or disposed of appropriately in accordance with relevant disposal instructions, which may include use of an authorised facility. Define 'authorised facilities'.</p>	<p>Horticulture New Zealand 8</p>

<p>Amend the policy so as to not to require avoidance of spillage or containment in all instances and to ensure the policy does not unnecessarily address matters appropriately provided for outside the Act. Broaden the application of the reverse sensitivity considerations, including to bulk storage of hazardous substances. This could be achieved by making changes as follows (additions in italics and underline, deletions in strikethrough):</p> <p>Policy 4.6.2 Use, storage and disposal of hazardous substances Manage the use, storage and disposal of hazardous substances to avoid accidental spillage or release of those substances, by all of the following:</p> <p>a) Providing secure containment <u>for the storage of hazardous substances in accordance with the Hazardous Substance and New Organisms Act</u> of those substances in case of accidental spillage;</p> <p>b) Minimising risk associated with natural hazard events;</p> <p>c) Avoiding adverse effects of those substances on <u>the human</u> health and safety of people, and avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the environment and other values;</p> <p>d) Providing for the development of facilities to safely store, transfer, process, handle and dispose of hazardous substances;</p> <p>e) Ensuring hazardous substances are treated or disposed at authorised facilities, in accordance with the relevant disposal instructions;</p> <p>f) Restricting the location <u>and intensification</u> of activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects near authorised facilities for hazardous substance <u>bulk storage,</u> treatment or disposal;</p> <p>g) Encouraging the use of best management practices.</p>	<p>The oil companies 12.7</p>
--	--

Policy 4.6.3 Hazardous substance collection, disposal and recycling

Promote and facilitate the establishment of hazardous substance collection, disposal and recycling services across the region.

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.2

Policy 4.6.4 Identifying contaminated land

Identify sites of known or potentially contaminated land in Otago.

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.2.1 e, Method 5.2.1 k.

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.3 b.

Policy 4.6.5 Managing contaminated land

Manage the use of contaminated land, to protect people and the environment from adverse effects, by all of the following:

- a) Prior to subdivision or development of potentially contaminated land, requiring a site investigation be undertaken to determine the nature and extent of any contaminants;
- b) Where there is contamination:
 - i. Requiring an assessment of associated environmental risks; and
 - ii. Remediating contaminated land;
- c) Considering the need for ongoing monitoring of contaminant levels and associated risks.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.10

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.2.6

Policy 4.6.5 relief sought	Appellant
Delete policy 4.6.5 Alternatively, amend policy 4.6.5 so that it is entirely consistent with the NES.	Clutha District Council 39 & 40
Delete this policy. If the policy is considered necessary, amend the policy to separate the purposes of addressing effects on human health and the environment, and recognise the NES e.g.: Policy 4.6.5 Managing contaminated land <u>a) Manage the use of contaminated land, to protect human health people and the environment from adverse effects, by all of the following: through the application of the NES for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health.</u> a) Prior to subdivision or development of potentially contaminated land, requiring a site investigation is undertaken to determine the nature or extent of any contamination; and b) Where there is contamination: i. Requiring an assessment of associated environmental risks; and ii. Remediating land; and <u>e b) Manage the ongoing effects of contaminant discharges to water or air from contaminated land, by considering the need for ongoing monitoring of contaminant levels and associated environmental risks.</u>	Dunedin City Council 40
Amend the policy so as to not to require avoidance of spillage or containment in all instances and to ensure the policy does not unnecessarily address	The oil companies 13.8

matters appropriately provided for outside the Act. Broaden the application of the reverse sensitivity considerations, including to bulk storage of hazardous substances. This could be achieved by making changes as follows (additions in italics and underline, deletions in strikethrough):

Policy 4.6.5 Managing contaminated land

Encourage investment in, and manage the use of, contaminated land, to protect people and the environment from adverse effects ensure it is fit for purpose and that it does not pose an unacceptable level of risk to people and the environment, by all of the following:

- a) ~~Prior to subdivision or development of potentially contaminated land,~~ Requiring that a site investigation be undertaken to determine the nature and extent of any contaminants are characterised where subdivision or land use change is proposed on potentially contaminated land;
- b) Where there is contamination,;
 - i. ~~Requiring an assessment of associated environmental~~ and human health risks, having regard to the intended use of the site; ~~and~~
 - ii. ~~Remediating contaminated land;~~
- c) Considering the nature and need for ongoing monitoring of contaminant levels and associated risks where the discharge of contaminants is likely to be a risk to human health and the environment.

Policy 4.6.6 Waste management

Promote an integrated approach to the management of the use, storage and disposal of waste materials.

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.9

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.2 c.

Policy 4.6.7 Waste minimisation responses

Encourage activities to give effect to the waste minimisation hierarchy of responses, by:

- a) Giving preference to reducing waste generated; then
- b) Reusing waste; then
- c) Recycling waste; then
- d) Recovering resources from waste; then
- e) Disposing residual waste to authorised landfill.

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.8

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.2 c.

Policy 4.6.7 relief sought	Appellant
Amend as follows: Policy 4.6.7 Waste minimisation responses Encourage activities to give effect to the waste minimisation hierarchy of responses, by: a) Giving preference to reducing waste generated; then b) Reusing waste; then c) Recycling waste; then d) Recovering resources from waste; then e) Treatment; then f) (e) Disposing residual waste to a disposal facility- authorised landfill .	Dunedin City Council 35

Policy 4.6.8 Waste storage, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal

Manage the storage, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal of waste materials by undertaking all of the following:

- a) Providing for the development of facilities and services for the storage, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal of waste materials;
- b) Avoiding adverse effects on the health and safety of people, and avoiding, remedying and mitigating adverse effects on the environment and other values;
- c) Minimising risk associated with natural hazard events;
- d) Restricting the location of activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects near waste management facilities and services.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.11

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.9

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.2.1 f.

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.8, Method 6.9

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.5

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.5

Policy 4.6.8 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Amend as follows: Policy 4.6.8 Waste storage, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal Manage the storage, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal of waste materials <u>to ensure the health and safety of people and avoid remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the environment and other values</u> by undertaking all of the following: And delete para b): b) Avoiding adverse effects on the health and safety of people, and avoiding, remedying and mitigating adverse effects on the environment and other values;</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 5</p>

Policy 4.6.9 Contaminated land

Avoid the creation of contaminated land.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Policy 4.6.9 relief sought	Appellant
Delete policy 4.6.9.	Alliance Group Ltd 26
Delete policy. If not deleted amend as follows: Policy 4.6.9 Contaminated land Avoid, <u>where practicable</u> , the creation of contaminated land.	Dunedin City Council 2
Policy 4.6.9 Contaminated land: Delete this policy;	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xvii)
That Policy 4.6.9 be deleted.	Queenstown Airport Corporation 8(h)
Amend the policy so as to not to require avoidance of spillage or containment in all instances and to ensure the policy does not unnecessarily address matters appropriately provided for outside the Act. Broaden the application of the reverse sensitivity considerations, including to bulk storage of hazardous substances. This could be achieved by making changes as follows (additions in italics and underline, deletions in strikethrough): Policy 4.6.9 Contaminated land Minimise <u>Avoid</u> the risk of creating contaminated land <u>through appropriate hazardous substance management.</u>	The oil companies 14.6
Delete policy 4.6.9.	Transpower NZ Ltd 38

Principal Reasons and Explanation:

Resources need to be carefully used to minimise the material disposed of as waste.

Waste materials and hazardous substances need to be carefully managed to avoid creating environmental problems or adversely affecting human health.

Hazardous substances can be dangerous when not managed appropriately but are essential components of some activities. Hazardous substances and their waste should also be managed to avoid creating environmental problems or adversely affecting human health.

New Policy Chapter 4 Introduction relief sought	Appellant
<p>Recognise the importance of the fossil fuel supply chain. This could be achieved by including a new policy as follows (additions in underline):</p> <p><u>Policy 4.4.7 Fossil Fuels</u></p> <p><u>Recognise the importance of the fossil fuel supply chain to the region by ensuring supply chain infrastructure can be maintained and enhanced to meet community fuel demands, including facilities for the transition to a lower carbon future.</u></p>	<p>The oil companies 15.4</p>
<p>Adding a new policy as follows:</p> <p>Recognise the port facilities and associated activities at Port Chalmers and Dunedin by:</p> <p>a) Providing for the efficient and safe operation of these ports, the development of their capacity for shipping, and effective connections with other transport modes;</p> <p>b) Acknowledging that adverse effects of the operation or proposed development of activities related to the ports at Port Chalmers and Dunedin may be balanced against the benefits of the ports to the Otago region and the wider national port network.</p> <p>c) Ensuring that development in the coastal environment does not adversely affect port activities.</p>	<p>Port Otago Ltd Page 3, para 3</p>

PART B Chapter 5 People are able to use and enjoy Otago's natural and built environment

The use of natural and physical resources underpins community, cultural, and economic wellbeing. Due to the importance of natural resources to wellbeing and the dynamic and interconnected nature of the environment, the sustainable management of resources requires consideration of the adverse effects of resource use on the environment and on other resource users.

This fifth chapter builds on the previous ones by enabling the use of the natural and physical environment for enjoyment and making a living, while ensuring that resources are sustainably managed for conflicting or incompatible uses.

Part B Chapter 5 Introduction relief sought	Appellant
Introduction to Part B Chapter 5: Amend the introduction as follows: "The use of natural and physical resources underpins economic and community activity in Otago. However due to the dynamic and highly interconnected nature of the environment the sustainable management of our resources requires consideration of the adverse effects of resource use on the environment and on other resource users <u>and to promote the economic, social and cultural wellbeing of the people and communities of Otago the use of natural and physical resources should be enabled to the greatest extent consistent with the concept of sustainable management.</u> ";	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd <i>10(a)(xviii)</i>

Chapter overview:

Objective 5.1

Public access to areas of value to the community is maintained or enhanced. Page 72

Policy 5.1.1 Public access Page 72

Objective 5.2

Historic heritage resources are recognised and contribute to the region's character and sense of identity. Page 74

Policy 5.2.1 Recognising historic heritage Page 74

Policy 5.2.2 Identifying historic heritage Page 74

Policy 5.2.3 Managing historic heritage Page 75

Objective 5.3

Sufficient land is managed and protected for economic production. Page 76

Policy 5.3.1 Rural activities Page 76

Policy 5.3.2 Plantation forestry in dry catchments Page 76

Policy 5.3.3 Distribution of commercial activities Page 77

Policy 5.3.4 Industrial land Page 77

Policy 5.3.5 Mineral and petroleum exploration, extraction and Page 77

processing

Objective 5.4

Adverse effects of using and enjoying Otago’s natural and physical resources are minimised. Page 79

Policy 5.4.1	Objectionable discharges	Page 79
Policy 5.4.2	Adaptive management approach	Page 79
Policy 5.4.3	Precautionary approach	Page 80
Policy 5.4.4	Emission standards	Page 80
Policy 5.4.5	Pest plants and animals	Page 80
Policy 5.4.6	Offsetting for indigenous biological diversity	Page 81
Policy 5.4.7	Offsetting for air quality	Page 81
Policy 5.4.8	Adverse effects from mineral and petroleum exploration, extraction and processing	Page 82

Chapter 5 relief sought	Appellant
That the importance of tourism be recognised in the objectives and policies	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(i)

Objective 5.1 Public access to areas of value to the community is maintained or enhanced

Issue:

Public access to areas of value to the community is sometimes limited or inappropriate.

Policy 5.1.1 Public access

Maintain and enhance public access to the natural environment, including to the coast, lakes, rivers and their margins and where possible areas of cultural or historic significance, unless restricting access is necessary for one or more of the following:

- a) Protecting public health and safety;
- b) Protecting the natural heritage and ecosystem values of sensitive natural areas or habitats;
- c) Protecting identified sites and values associated with historic heritage or cultural significance to Kāi Tahu ;
- d) Ensuring a level of security consistent with the operational requirements of a lawfully established activity.

Method 1: Kāi Tahu Relationships

Method 1.2

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.13, Method 4.2.8

Method 8: Funding

Method 8.1.1

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.2.2 e, 9.2.8 b.

Policy 5.1.1 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Clarify what a "sensitive natural area" is, and how it will be defined or identified.</p> <p>Clarify what an "identified site is".</p> <p>Amend as follows:</p> <p>Policy 5.1.1 Public access</p> <p>Maintain or <u>and</u> enhance public access to the natural environment, including to the coast, lakes, rivers and their margins and where possible areas of cultural or historic significance, unless restricting access is necessary for one</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council</p> <p>26</p>

or more of the following:	
---------------------------	--

Principal Reasons and Explanation:

Access to the natural environment and areas of cultural and historic significance is highly valued by residents and visitors.

The opportunities subdivision and development create to improve access to the natural environment or to limit access to more sensitive places should be utilised.

The ability to access the natural environment and areas of cultural and historic significance is highly valued by the community and contributes significantly to the tourism economy. The RMA identifies the maintenance or enhancement of public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes, and rivers as a matter of national importance.

Improving access to the natural environment or sites of cultural and historic significance can contribute to recreational, cultural, spiritual and economic wellbeing and should be maintained or enhanced unless it would be detrimental to the protection of the values of these areas, or the health and safety of the community.

Objective 5.2 Historic heritage resources are recognised and contribute to the region's character and sense of identity

Policy 5.2 relief sought	Appellant
Objective 5.2 Consider the HNZPTA in setting criteria for identifying historic heritage values in Schedule 7 and avoid creating a more onerous or duplicate system;	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xix)
Objective 5.2: <u>Significant</u> historic heritage resources are recognised and contribute to the region's character and sense of identity	Real Journeys 18(c)

Issue:

Subdivision, use, and development may risk damage to Otago's rich historic heritage.

Policy 5.2.1 Recognising historic heritage

Recognise all the following elements as characteristic or important to Otago's historic heritage:

- a) Residential and commercial buildings;
- b) Māori cultural and historic heritage values;
- c) 19th and early 20th century pastoral sites;
- d) Early surveying, communications and transport, including roads, bridges and routes;
- e) Early industrial historic heritage, including mills and brickworks;
- f) Gold and other mining systems and settlements;
- g) Dredge and ship wrecks;
- h) Coastal historic heritage, particularly Kāi Tahu occupation sites and those associated with early European activity such as whaling;
- i) Memorials;
- j) Trees and vegetation.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Policy 5.2.1 relief sought	Appellant
Consider the HNZPTA in setting criteria for identifying historic heritage values in Schedule 7 and avoid creating a more onerous or duplicate system;	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xix)

Policy 5.2.2 Identifying historic heritage

Identify historic heritage places and areas of regional or national significance, using the attributes in Schedule 6.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.9

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.10

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.4

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.3 e.

Policy 5.2.2 relief sought	Appellant
Identify historic heritage places and areas of regional or national significance using the attributes in Schedule 6	Central Otago District Council 7.3
Consider the HNZPTA in setting criteria for identifying historic heritage values in Schedule 7 [6] and avoid creating a more onerous or duplicate system;	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xix)

Policy 5.2.3 Managing historic heritage

Protect and enhance places and areas of historic heritage, by all of the following:

- a) Recognising that some places or areas are known or may contain archaeological sites, wāhi tapu or wāhi taoka which could be of significant historic or cultural value;
- b) Applying these provisions immediately upon discovery of such previously unidentified archaeological sites or areas, wāhi tapu or wāhi taoka;
- c) Avoiding adverse effects on those values which contribute to the area or place being of regional or national significance;
- d) Avoiding significant adverse effects on other values of areas and places of historic heritage;
- e) Remediating when adverse effects on other values cannot be avoided;
- f) Mitigating when adverse effects on other values cannot be avoided or remedied;
- g) Encouraging the integration of historic heritage values into new activities;
- h) Enabling adaptive reuse or upgrade of historic heritage places and areas where historic heritage values can be maintained.

Method 1: Kāi Tahu Relationships

Method 1.2

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.9

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.10, Method 4.2.3, Method 4.2.5

Method 8: Funding

Method 8.1.1

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.3 b

Policy 5.2.3 relief sought	Appellant
Policy 5.2.3 to Amend (a) Recognising that some places or areas are known or may to contain archaeological sites, Wahitapu, or Wahi taoka which could be of significant historic or cultural value.	Central Otago District Council 8.3
Policy 5.2.3 Managing historic heritage Protect and enhance places and areas of historic heritage, by all of the following: ... c) <u>Appropriately managing activities that may have</u> Avoiding adverse effects on those values which contribute to the area or place being of regional or national significance;	Dunedin City Council 3
Amend as follows: Policy 5.2.3 Managing historic heritage Protect and enhance places and areas of historic heritage, by all of the following: Or alternatively: Protect and enhance <u>if appropriate</u> places and areas of historic heritage, by all of the following: Either delete para b) in its entirety or amend b) to clarify what "these provisions" are.	Dunedin City Council 30
Policy 5.2.3 Managing historic heritage: Amend to read as follows: " Protect <u>Manage</u> and enhance... c) Avoiding, <u>remedying or mitigating</u> adverse effects on those values which contribute to the area or place being of regional or national significance; and d) Avoiding, <u>remedying or mitigating</u> significant adverse effects on other values of areas and places of historic heritage; and";	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xx)
That Policy 5.2.3 be deleted, or amended as follows: <u>To recognise and provide for the protection of historic heritage resource of the region from inappropriate subdivision, use and development by:</u> a. <u>Identifying and assessing the significance of the historic heritage resources within the region;</u> b. <u>Having regard to any relevant entry in the Historic Places register in the</u>	Queenstown Airport Corporation 8(i)

<p><u>process of identifying and assessing the historic heritage resource;</u> <u>c. Considering historic heritage items, places, or areas of significance or importance to communities in the process of identifying and assessing the historic heritage resource;</u> <u>d. Recognising that knowledge about some historic heritage may be culturally sensitive and support protection of those areas through the maintenance of silent files held by local authorities;</u> <u>e. Recognise that there may be sites of historic heritage which are unknown and having appropriate accidental discovery protocols in place to manage the discovery of such features</u></p>	
<p>Policy 5.2.3 Managing historic heritage values <u>Manage historic heritage values to protect and enhance the values of places and areas of historic heritage from inappropriate development, by:</u> a) Recognising that some places or areas are known or strongly suspected of containing archaeological sites, wāhi tapu or wāhi taoka which could be of significant historic or cultural value; and b) Applying these provisions immediately upon discovery of such hitherto unidentified archaeological sites or areas, wāhi tapu or wāhi taoka; and c) Avoiding, <u>remedying or mitigating</u> adverse effects on those values which contribute to the area or place being of regional or national significance; and d) Avoiding significant adverse effects on other values of areas and places of historic heritage; and e) Assessing the significance of adverse effects on those values, as detailed in Schedule 3; and f) Remediating, when adverse effects on other values cannot be avoided; and g) Mitigating when adverse effects on other values cannot be avoided or remediated; and h) Encouraging the integration of historic heritage values into new activities; and i) Enabling adaptive reuse or upgrade of historic heritage places and areas where heritage values can be maintained.</p>	<p>Real Journeys 18(c)</p>

Principal Reasons and Explanation:

In the RMA, protection of historic heritage from inappropriate activities is a matter of national importance.

Otago is a region rich in historic heritage which includes historic heritage places and areas that are recognised as nationally, regionally and locally important. Historic heritage resources make significant contributions to the regional identity and tourism economy.

The use of common criteria identifying historic heritage provides a more efficient and consistent approach across the region, while allowing local variation.

Objective 5.3 Sufficient land is managed and protected for economic production

Issue:

Existing activities are susceptible to reverse sensitivity effects, particularly when adjoining land use changes.

Issue 5.3 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Amend the issue as follows: <u>Land used for economic production purposes can give rise to adverse effects on adjoining land use. Where adjoining land uses are incompatible with productive land use activities reverse sensitivity effects can arise and the productive land use activity can be constrained. Land needs to be identified for productive land use and managed to avoid the risk of reverse sensitivity effects.</u></p>	<p>Clutha District Council 45</p>

Policy 5.3.1 Rural activities

Manage activities in rural areas, to support the region’s economy and communities, by all of the following:

- a) Enabling primary production and other rural activities that support the rural economy;
- b) Minimising the loss of significant soils;
- c) Restricting the establishment of activities in rural areas that may lead to reverse sensitivity effects;
- d) Minimising the subdivision of productive rural land into smaller lots that may result in rural residential activities;
- e) Providing for other activities that have a functional need to locate in rural areas, including tourism and recreational activities that are of a nature and scale compatible with rural activities.

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.5, Method 4.2.4

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.3 c, Method 5.2.1 d

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.2 f

Policy 5.3.1 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 5.3.1 be amended as follows: Managing <u>Providing for for rural regionally significant industry activities while protecting them from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u></p>	<p>Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and</p>

<p>Manage activities in rural areas, to support the region’s economy and communities, by:</p> <p>(a) Enabling regionally significant industry activities, farming and other rural activities that support the rural economy; and</p> <p>(b) Minimising the loss of regionally significant soils highly valued for their versatility for primary production; and</p> <p>(c) Restricting the establishment of activities in rural areas that may lead to reverse sensitivity effects on regionally significant industry activities; and</p> <p>(d) Minimising Restricting the subdivision of productive rural land into smaller lots that may result in inappropriate rural residential activities; and</p> <p>(e) Providing for other activities that have a functional need to locate in rural areas, including tourism and recreational activities that are of a nature and scale compatible with rural activities.</p>	<p>Bridesdale Farm Developments Limited 11(c)</p>
<p>Delete policy 5.3.1. Alternatively amend the policy so that the phrase “by all of the following” is replaced with “including by”.</p>	<p>Clutha District Council 51</p>
<p>Seeks that Policy 5.3.1 be amended to read as follows: Policy 5.3.1 - Managing <u>Providing for rural regionally significant industry activities while protecting them from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u> Manage activities in rural areas, to support the region’s economy and communities, by:</p> <p>(d) Enabling regionally significant industry activities, farming and other rural activities that support the rural economy; and</p> <p>(e) Minimising the loss of regionally significant soils highly valued for their versatility for primary production; and</p> <p>(f) Restricting the establishment of activities in rural areas that may lead to reverse sensitivity effects on regionally significant industry activities; and</p> <p>(g) Minimising Restricting the subdivision of productive rural land into smaller lots that may result in inappropriate rural residential activities; and</p> <p>(h) Providing for other activities that have a functional need to locate in rural areas, including tourism and recreational activities that are of a nature and scale compatible with rural activities.</p>	<p>Darby Planning LP 12(c)</p>
<p>Policy 5.3.1 is amended as follows (or words to similar effect): b) Minimising <u>Recognising the loss value</u> of significant soils;</p>	<p>Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.10.3</p>
<p>Policy 5.3.1 be amended as follows: - Managing <u>Providing for rural regionally significant industry activities while protecting them from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u> Manage activities in rural areas, to support the region’s economy and communities, by:</p> <p>(a) Enabling regionally significant industry activities, farming and other rural activities that support the rural economy; and</p> <p>(b) Minimising the loss of regionally significant soils highly valued for their versatility for primary production; and</p> <p>(c) Restricting the establishment of activities in rural areas that may lead to reverse sensitivity effects on regionally significant industry activities; and</p> <p>(d) Minimising Restricting the subdivision of productive rural land into smaller lots that may result in inappropriate rural residential activities; and</p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 14(c)</p>

(e) Providing for other activities that have a functional need to locate in rural areas, including tourism and recreational activities that are of a nature and scale compatible with rural activities.	
Amend Policy 5.3.1 by adding a new point: Recognising the importance of the rural area in providing food production and food security.	Horticulture New Zealand 9
Add to Policy 5.3.1: Controlling the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread and enable the removal and destruction of diseased material for biosecurity purposes	Horticulture New Zealand 9
Policy 5.3.1 Rural activities: Amend to read as "b) Minimising Mitigat[ing] the loss...";	Oceana Gold 10(a)(xxi)
seeks that Policy 5.3.1 be amended as follows: Policy 5.3.1 - Managing <u>Protecting for rural regionally significant industry activities from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</u> Manage activities in rural areas, to support the region's economy and communities, by: (a) Enabling regionally significant industry activities, farming and other rural activities that support the rural economy; and (b) Minimising the loss of regionally significant soils highly valued for their versatility for primary production; and (c) Restricting the establishment of activities in rural areas that may lead to reverse sensitivity effects on regionally significant industry activities; and (d) Minimising <u>Restricting</u> the subdivision of productive rural land into smaller lots that may result in <u>inappropriate</u> rural residential activities; and (e) Providing for other activities that have a functional need to locate in rural areas, including tourism and recreational activities that are of a nature and scale compatible with rural activities.	Real Journeys 19(c)
Policy 5.3.1 to provide and recognise the importance of all tourism and recreation activities.	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(xii)

Policy 5.3.2 Plantation forestry in dry catchments

In dry catchments avoid plantation forestry activities that would result in significant, including cumulative, reductions in water yield.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

Method 2.1, Method 2.2

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.15

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.3 b

Policy 5.3.2 relief sought	Appellant
Method 3.1.15 concerning Regional Plans be amended as follows: Policy 5.3.2 by including provisions managing <u>plantation forestry land use</u> in dry catchments where this will impact on water yield.	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 25(a)
Policy 5.3.2 be amended to its original form and wording as it was under old policy 4.3.2, as follows: Policy 5.3.2 Plantation forestry in dry catchments <u>Managing land use change in dry catchments</u> In dry catchments avoid plantation forestry activities that would result in significant, including cumulative, reductions in water yield. Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships Method 2.1, Method 2.2 Method 3: Regional Plans Method 3.1.15 Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting Method 5.1.3 b <u>Manage land use change in dry catchments, to avoid any significant reduction in water yield, by:</u> a) <u>Restricting any extension of forestry activities within those catchments that would result in a significant reduction in water yield, including cumulative reductions; and</u> b) <u>Minimising the conversion of tussock grasslands to species which are less able to capture and hold precipitation.</u> Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships Method 4: City and District Plans Method 6: Research, Monitoring and Reporting	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 20
Amend policy so that it does not specifically refer to “plantation forestry” as an activity that should be avoided in dry catchments.	Rayonier Matariki Forests 8.1
That the decision of the council is set aside and policy 5.3.2 is deleted from the PRPS In the alternative to the above, that policy 5.3.2 is relocated under Objective 5.4 and amended to read as follows- <u>Manage the new planting or spread of exotic vegetation species in catchments where, either singularly or cumulatively, those species are likely to have significant adverse effects on the flow of water in surface water bodies.</u>	Rayonier Matariki Forests Ltd 11.1, 11.2
Amend Policy 5.3.2 Managing historic heritage to include: x) <u>In the case of nationally and regionally significant infrastructure, managing their adverse effects in accordance with Policy 4.3.3.</u>	Trustpower Ltd 12.3(b)

Policy 5.3.3 Distribution of commercial activities

Manage the distribution of commercial activities in larger urban areas, to maintain the vibrancy of the central business district and town centres and support local commercial needs, by all of the following:

- a) Enabling a wide variety of commercial, social and cultural activities in the central business district;

- b) Encouraging the adaptive reuse of existing buildings;
- c) Avoiding unplanned extension of commercial activities that has significant adverse effects on the central business district and town centres, including on the efficient use of infrastructure, employment and services;
- d) Enabling smaller town centres to service local community needs.

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

Method 9.1.5

Policy 5.3.3 relief sought	Appellant
Delete policy 5.3.3. Alternatively amend the policy so that the phrase “by all of the following” is replaced with “including by”.	Clutha District Council 51
Policy Amend as follow Manage the distribution of commercial activities in larger urban areas, to maintain the vibrancy of the central business district and town centres and support local commercial needs, by all of the following: a. Enabling a wide variety of commercial, social and cultural activities in <u>appropriate locations</u> the central business district ; b. Encouraging the adaptive reuse of existing buildings; c. Avoiding unplanned extension of commercial activities that has significant adverse effects on the central business district and town centres, including on the efficient use of infrastructure, employment and services; d. Enabling smaller town centres to service local community needs.	Queenstown Airport Corporation 8(j)

Policy 5.3.4 Industrial land

Manage the finite nature of land suitable and available for industrial activities, by all of the following:

- a) Providing specific areas to accommodate the effects of industrial activities;
- b) Providing a range of land suitable for different industrial activities, including land-extensive activities;
- c) Restricting the establishment of activities in industrial areas that may result in:
 - i. Reverse sensitivity effects; or
 - ii. Inefficient use of industrial land or infrastructure.

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Policy 5.3.4 relief sought	Appellant
Delete policy 5.3.4. Alternatively amend the policy so that the phrase “by all of the following” is replaced with “including by”.	Clutha District Council 51
Policy 5.3.4 Industrial land: Amend to expressly allow for the continuation of existing industrial activities;	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xxii)

Delete Policy 5.3.4	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(xiii)
---------------------	---

Policy 5.3.5 Mineral and petroleum exploration, extraction and processing

Recognise the functional needs of mineral exploration, extraction and processing activities to locate where the resource exists, and manage them by all of the following:

- a) Giving preference to avoiding their location in all of the following:
 - i. Areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna;
 - ii. Outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes;
 - iii. Areas of outstanding natural character;
 - iv. Outstanding water bodies;
 - v. Areas subject to significant natural hazard risk;
 - vi. Places or areas containing significant historic heritage.
- b) Restricting the establishment of those activities in areas used for mineral and petroleum exploration, extraction and processing that may result in reverse sensitivity effects.

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Policy 5.3.5 relief sought	Appellant
Policy 5.3.5 Mineral and petroleum exploration, extraction and processing: Amend (a) to recognise that sometimes mineral deposits and the values in (a) will coincide. Stating that there is a preference that the effects be avoided is inappropriate. Suggested wording as follows: "a) Providing for these activities in sensitive, significant, or outstanding areas, and recognising they are not inappropriate and may give rise to unavoidable adverse effects, but that any such effects need to be remedied, mitigated or compensated for.";	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xxiii)
Policy 5.3.5 to enable adverse effects from mineral exploration, extraction and processing activities to be remedied so that the "preference to avoiding their location" for the listed matters is not necessary.	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(xiv)

Principal Reasons and Explanation:

Some degree of spatial separation of incompatible activities and control over land use change is needed to ensure efficient use of land and continuing economic viability.

The use of land for productive activity underpins the economy of the region. Opportunities for economic growth and development need to be provided for by recognising and managing the effects of activities. Managing the efficient use of land may also require the management of other land use activities where significant historical investment or future productive potential may be adversely affected by competing or conflicting activities.

Objective 5.4 Adverse effects of using and enjoying Otago's natural and physical resources are minimised

Objective relief sought	Appellant
Objective 5.4 Adverse effects of using and enjoying Otago's natural and physical resources are minimised: Replace the word minimised with <u>mitigated</u> ;	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xxv)
Objective 5.4 and Policy 5.4.1 recognise that activities may have to locate in areas containing significant values and that the adverse effects should be managed.	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(xv)

Issue:

Resource use can create adverse effects on other resources, their values and for other resource users and the wider community.

Ecosystems, significant areas of biological diversity and outstanding landscapes are under pressure from the direct effects of human activities, as well as indirect effects, including the spread of multiple pest species.

Policy suite 5.4 relief sought	Appellant
Seeks a new policy be inserted as follows: <u>Policy 5.4.8 Activities in the coastal marine area</u> <u>In the coastal marine area:</u> <u>a. Recognise that some activities have a functional need to be located in the CMA;</u> <u>b. Provide for those activities in appropriate locations, forms and limits;</u> <u>c. Direct activities that do not have a functional need to be located in the CMA to alternate locations; and</u> <u>d. Provide for the efficient use of space through requiring multipurpose use.</u>	Environmental Defence Society 31

Policy 5.4.1 Objectionable discharges

Manage discharges that are objectionable or offensive to Kāi Tahu and/or the wider community by:

- a. Avoiding significant adverse effects of those discharges;
- b. Avoiding, remedying or mitigating other adverse effects of those discharges.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.4

Method 7: Education and Information

Method 7.1.2

Policy 5.4.1 relief sought	Appellant
Policy 5.4.1 be amended to: a. Respond to the issues raised and clarify its application. b. Control point sources and non-point sources discharges to fresh and coastal water to give effect to the NPSFM and NZCPS.	Environmental Defence Society 25
Delete policy 5.4.1	Alliance Group Ltd 29
Policy 5.4.1 Objectionable discharge: Amend to read as "a) Avoiding, <u>remedying or mitigating</u> significant adverse effects of those discharges.";	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xxvi)
(i) Either delete policy 5.4.1 altogether; or (ii) Reword policy 5.4.1 so that it solely addresses discharges to land not to water and is not contradicting or duplicating the provisions regional Plan Change 6A.	Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.10(d)
Policy 5.4.1 recognise that activities may have to locate in areas containing significant values and that the adverse effects should be managed.	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(xv)

Policy 5.4.2 Adaptive management approach

Apply an adaptive management approach, to avoid, remedy or mitigate actual and potential adverse effects that might arise and that can be remedied before they become irreversible, by both:

- a) Setting appropriate indicators for effective monitoring of those adverse effects; and
- b) Setting thresholds to trigger remedial action before the effects result in irreversible damage.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Policy 5.4.3 Precautionary approach

Apply a precautionary approach to activities where adverse effects may be uncertain, not able to be determined, or poorly understood but are potentially significant.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Policy 5.4.3 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Policy 5.4.3 is amended as follows (or words to similar effect):</p> <p><u>5.4.3.1</u> Apply a precautionary approach to <u>Identify</u> activities where adverse effects may be <u>either currently</u> uncertain, not able to be determined, or poorly understood, but are potentially <u>likely to be irreversible and</u> significant.</p> <p>And, an additional policy is added:</p> <p><u>5.4.3.2</u> Prioritise these areas of uncertainty or poor understanding through a <u>coherent integrated framework including risk identification, probability/impact assessment, and cost benefit analysis of options.</u></p>	<p>Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.11.3</p>
<p>New Policy 5.4.3 Precautionary approach. Delete this policy;</p>	<p>Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xxvii)</p>

Policy 5.4.4 Emission standards

Apply emission standards within airsheds, to achieve ambient air quality that supports good human health.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.8

Method 5: Research, Monitoring and Reporting

Method 5.1.3 a

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.2

Policy 5.4.5 Pest plants and animals

Control the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread, to safeguard all of the following:

- a) The viability of indigenous species and habitats for indigenous species;
- b) Ecosystem services that support economic activities;
- c) Water quality and water quantity;
- d) Soil quality;
- e) Human and animal health;
- f) Recreation values;
- g) Landscapes, seascapes and natural character.

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

- Method 2.1, Method 2.2
- Method 3: Regional Plans**
Method 3.1
- Method 4: City and District Plans**
Method 4.1
- Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans**
Method 6.5, Method 6.6
- Method 7: Education and Information**
Method 7.1.1 e
- Method 8: Funding**
Method 8.1
- Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation**
Method 9.2.6

Policy 5.4.5 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Amend Policy 5.4.5 by adding: Control the adverse effects of pest species, prevent their introduction and reduce their spread <u>and enable the removal and destruction of diseased material for biosecurity purposes</u> to safeguard: h) primary production. Add a specific method for implementing Policy 5.4.5 for both regional and district councils under Methods 3 and 4 as follows: Regional Plan will set objectives, policies and methods to implement provisions for management of pest species and in particular removal and disposal of unwanted organisms for biosecurity purposes. City or District Plans will set objectives, policies and methods to implement provisions for management of pest species and in particular removal and disposal of unwanted organisms for biosecurity purposes.</p>	<p>Horticulture New Zealand 10</p>
<p>Policy 5.4.5 to ensure that the provisions are within functions or the regional council.</p>	<p>Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(xvii)</p>

Policy 5.4.6 Offsetting for indigenous biological diversity

Consider the offsetting of indigenous biological diversity, when:

- a) Adverse effects of activities cannot be avoided, remedied or mitigated;
- b) The offset achieves no net loss and preferably a net gain in indigenous biological diversity;
- c) The offset ensures there is no loss of rare or vulnerable species;
- d) The offset is undertaken close to the location of development, where this will result in the best ecological outcome;
- e) The offset is applied so that the ecological values being achieved are the same or similar to those being lost;

- f) The positive ecological outcomes of the offset last at least as long as the impact of the activity.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1.14

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1.15

Policy 5.4.6 relief sought	Appellant
Delete 5.4.6(c), and amend policy 5.4.6 as follows: (d) The offset is undertaken close to the location of development <u>and within the same ecological district</u> , where this will result in the best ecological outcome;	Clutha District Council 56 & 57
Seeks that new subsections ‘g’ and ‘h’ be inserted into Policy 5.4.6 as follows: <u>g. The offset will achieve biodiversity outcomes above and beyond results that would have occurred if the offset was not proposed.</u> <u>h. The delay between the loss of biodiversity through the proposal and the gain or maturation of the offset’s biodiversity outcomes is minimised.</u>	Environmental Defence Society 27
seeks Appendix A to this appeal be included as an appendix to the RPS and that the following be added to Policy 5.4.6 by adding a new clause as follows: <u>(g) by following the principles set out in Appendix A</u> Appendix A to this appeal be included as an appendix to the RPS and that the following be added to Policy 5.4.6 by adding a new clause as follows: <u>(g) by following the principles set out in Appendix A</u> <u>Appendix A - Biodiversity Offsetting Principles</u> <u>The following sets out principles for the use of biodiversity offsets. It should be read in conjunction with the NZ government Guidance on Good Practice Biodiversity Offsetting in New Zealand August 2014 (or any successor Central Government guidance and standards document):</u> <u>1. Restoration, enhancement and protection actions will only be considered a biodiversity offset where they are used to offset the anticipated residual effects of activities after appropriate avoidance, minimisation, remediation and mitigation actions have occurred as per the policies in Policies 4.3.3 and 5.4.6 (policy number may change) , i.e. not in situations where they are used to mitigate adverse effects of activities. Biodiversity offsetting should not be applied to justify impacts on vulnerable and irreplaceable biodiversity values or biodiversity values which cannot be offset.</u> <u>2. Restoration, enhancement and protection actions undertaken as a biodiversity offset are demonstrably additional to what otherwise would occur, including that they are additional to any remediation or mitigation undertaken in relation to the adverse effects of the activity.</u> <u>3. Offset actions should be undertaken close to the location of development, where this will result in the best ecological outcome.</u> <u>4. The values to be lost through the activity to which the offset applies are counterbalanced by the proposed offsetting activity which is at least commensurate with the adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity, so that</u>	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 22

<p><u>the overall result is no net loss, and preferably a net gain in ecological values.</u></p> <p><u>5. The offset is applied so that the ecological values being achieved through the offset are the same or similar to those being lost.</u></p> <p><u>6. the positive ecological outcomes of the offset last at least as long as the impact of the activity, and preferably in perpetuity. Adaptive management responses should be incorporated into the design of the offset, as required to ensure that the positive ecological outcomes are maintained over time.</u></p> <p><u>7. The biodiversity offset should be designed and implemented in a landscape context- i.e. with an understanding of both the donor and recipient sites role, or potential role in the ecological context of the area.</u></p> <p><u>8. The protection and restoration actions undertaken as a biodiversity offset are delivered or demonstrated prior to the adverse effects occurring.</u></p> <p><u>9. The consent application identifies the intention to utilise an offset, and includes a biodiversity offset management plan that:</u></p> <p><u>(a) sets out baseline information on all indigenous biodiversity) that are potentially impacted by the proposal at both the donor and recipient sites:</u></p> <p><u>(i) Originally rare ecosystem types (Williams et al. 2007);</u></p> <p><u>(ii) Indigenous vegetation on wetlands and sand dunes;</u></p> <p><u>(iii) Indigenous vegetation types;</u></p> <p><u>(iv) Important fauna habitats;</u></p> <p><u>(v) Threatened, At Risk, and locally uncommon species; and</u></p> <p><u>(vi) Indigenous vertebrate fauna guilds, including each trophic level (herbivore, predator), feeding guilds of avifauna (insectivore, frugivore, nectivore, carnivore), and indigenous fish.</u></p> <p><u>(b) includes clear objectives and performance criteria which demonstrates how the requirements set out in this appendix will be addressed;</u></p> <p><u>(c) identifies the monitoring approach that will be used to demonstrate how the matters set out in this appendix have been addressed, over an appropriate timeframe.</u></p>	
<p>Policy 5.4.6 Offsetting for indigenous biological diversity: Delete this policy;</p>	<p>Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xxviii)</p>
<p>Policy 5.4.6 is supported but should be amended to clarify that offsets can be applied to other resources too and that some adverse effects can be off-set by positive effects.</p>	<p>Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd 5.1(a)(xviii)</p>

Policy 5.4.7 Offsetting for air quality

Provide for the offsetting of adverse effects of discharges to air on ambient air quality, only when all of the following are met:

- a) The ambient air quality of the relevant airshed breaches air quality standards for human health;
- b) Offsetting will reduce the cumulative effect of discharges to air in the relevant airshed by the same, or greater amount, than the proposed discharge;
- c) Offsetting improves access to reliable and affordable domestic heating in the relevant airshed.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 6: Non RMA Strategies and Plans

Method 6.2

Policy 5.4.8 Adverse effects from mineral and petroleum exploration, extraction and processing

Minimise adverse effects from the exploration, extraction and processing of minerals and petroleum, by all of the following:

- a) Giving preference to avoiding their location in all of the following:
 - i. Areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna;
 - ii. Outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes;
 - iii. Areas of outstanding natural character;
 - iv. Outstanding water bodies;
 - v. Areas subject to significant natural hazard risk;
 - vi. Places or areas containing significant historic heritage.
- b) Where it is not possible to avoid locating in the areas listed in a) above, avoiding significant adverse effects of the activity on those values that contribute to the significant or outstanding nature of those areas;
- c) Avoiding adverse effects on the health and safety of the community;
- d) Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating adverse effects on other values;
- e) Reducing unavoidable adverse effects by
 - i. Staging development for longer term activities; and
 - ii. Progressively rehabilitating the site, where possible.
- f) Considering offsetting for residual adverse effects;
- g) Applying a precautionary approach to assessing the effects of the activity, where there is scientific uncertainty, and potentially significant or irreversible adverse effects.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3.1

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4.1

Policy 5.4.8 relief sought	Appellant
<p>Clarify how Policy 5.4.8 para a) "give preference to avoiding" will be given effect to. Amend as follows: Policy 5.4.8 Adverse effects from mineral and petroleum exploration, extraction and processing Minimise adverse effects from the exploration extraction and processing of minerals and petroleum, by all of the following: ... b) Where it is not possible to avoid locating in the areas listed in a) above, <u>appropriately managing activities that may have</u> avoiding significant adverse effects on those values that contribute to the significant or outstanding nature of those areas; Provide for District Plans to determine appropriate levels of activities in these areas, if necessary</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 6</p>
<p>Seeks that Policy 5.4.8.b be amended as follows: b. Where it is not possible to avoid locating in the areas listed in a) above, avoiding significant adverse effects of the activity on those values that contribute to the significant or outstanding nature of those areas;</p>	<p>Environmental Defence Society 29</p>
<p>Policy 5.4.8 Adverse effects from mineral and petroleum exploration, extraction and processing: Amend: "Minimise <u>Mitigate</u> adverse effects..." Delete (a) and (b) and replace with: "Providing for these activities in sensitive, significant, or outstanding areas, and recognising they are not inappropriate and may give rise to unavoidable adverse effects, but that any such effects need to be remedied, mitigated or compensated for." Amend f) as follows: "<u>Considering the use of offsetting or compensatory measures for residual adverse effects;</u>" Amend g) as follows: "g) Applying a precautionary approach (<u>including through the use of adaptive management</u>) to assessing the effects...";</p>	<p>Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)((xxix)</p>

Principal Reasons and Explanation:

Any use of natural or physical resources has the potential to generate adverse effects. Resource use significantly contributes to the economic and wider wellbeing of communities. It is important to manage activities to avoid, remedy or mitigate individual or cumulative adverse effects on the quality of the natural environment. This requires the proactive management of natural resources, and can only be achieved through the integrated management of natural resources, and by giving due consideration to both managing adverse effects and maintaining and enhancing environmental values. Resource use can also have adverse effects on other uses or prevent the normal operation of existing uses.

Resource management decisions often involve balancing values or uses. Section 3.2 of this document identifies resources which are so significant that adverse effects on their values should be avoided. Some activities, such as mineral extraction or infrastructure development, may have to

locate in areas with significant values. To provide for those activities, it is important to outline how their adverse effects should be managed.

New Objective relief sought	Appellant
seeks the following new objectives, policy and method be (c)inserted into the pORPS: <u>New Objective:</u> <u>Significant Industry activities and physical resources are provided for</u>	Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 9(c)
Otago's communities can make the most of the natural and built resources available for use: Reinstate this objective [notified objective 4.4]	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)((xxiv)
(c) the following new objectives, policy and method be inserted into the pORPS: <u>New Objective:</u> <u>Significant Industry activities and physical resources are provided for</u>	Real Journeys 12(c)

New Policy relief sought	Appellant
seeks a new policy be inserted as follows: <u>Policy 5.4.8 Activities in the coastal marine area</u> <u>In the coastal marine area:</u> a. <u>Recognise that some activities have a functional need to be located in the CMA;</u> b. <u>Provide for those activities in appropriate locations, forms and limits;</u> c. <u>Direct activities that do not have a functional need to be located in the CMA to alternate locations; and</u> d. <u>Provide for the efficient use of space through requiring multipurpose use.</u>	Environmental Defence Society 31

PART C Implementation

Roles and Responsibilities

Sections 62(1)(h) and (i) of the RMA requires the RPS identify the regional, city and district councils' responsibilities for the control of land use in regards to natural hazards, hazardous substances and the maintenance of indigenous biological diversity. These roles and responsibilities are provided for as follows:

Regional council will:

Specify objectives, policies and methods in regional plans for the control of the use of land for:

- a. The management of natural hazards in the beds of rivers, lakes and wetlands, and the coastal marine area;
- b. The management of hazardous substances to:
 - i. Avoid, remedy, or mitigate the actual or potential adverse effects of discharges of hazardous substances to water, land and air;
 - ii. Control the use, storage, disposal or transportation of hazardous substances in the beds of rivers, lakes and wetlands and the coastal marine area;
- c. The maintenance of indigenous biological diversity in the coastal marine area, in beds of rivers and lakes, and wetlands.

Part C implementation relief sought	Appellant
Delete para c): Regional Council will: Specify objectives, policies and methods for the control of the use of land for: ... c) The maintenance of indigenous biological diversity in the coastal marine area, in beds of rivers and lakes, and wetlands. Or Amend as follows: Regional, city and district councils will: Share responsibility for specifying objectives, policies and methods for the purpose of the maintenance of indigenous biological diversity through the management of the margins of the coastal marine area, beds of rivers and lakes, and wetlands.	Dunedin City Council 8

City and district councils will:

Specify objectives, policies and methods in district plans for the control of the use of land for:

- a. The management of natural hazards outside of the beds of rivers, lakes and wetlands or the coastal marine area;

- b. Avoiding, remedying or mitigating the adverse effects of the storage, use, transport or disposal of hazardous substances on the environment outside of the beds of rivers, lakes and wetlands or the coastal marine area;
- c. The maintenance of indigenous biological diversity on all land outside of the coastal marine area and the beds of rivers, wetlands and lakes.

Regional, city and district councils will:

Share responsibility for specifying objectives, policies and methods for the purpose of the maintenance of indigenous biological diversity through the management of the margins of the coastal marine area, beds of rivers and lakes, and wetlands.

Methods

Method 1: Kāi Tahu Relationships

- 1.1 Regional, city and district councils will develop processes to:
- 1.1.1 Establish and maintain effective resource management relationships with Kāi Tahu based on the principle of partnership;
 - 1.1.2 Take Iwi Management Plans into account;
 - 1.1.3 Consult Kāi Tahu at an early stage in resource management processes and implementation.
 - 1.1.4 Facilitate efficient and effective processes for applicants to consult Kāi Tahu on resource consent applications and private plan change requests.

Method 1.1.1 relief sought	Appellant
Amend Method 1.1.1 to read 'Establish and maintain effective resource management relationships with Kai Tahu based on the principle of partnership.'	Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.11(e)

- 1.2 Regional, city and district councils will collaborate with Kāi Tahu to:
- 1.2.1 Identify and protect places, areas or landscapes of cultural, spiritual or traditional significance to them, in accordance with Policy 3.1.10, 3.2.3 and Schedule 3;
 - 1.2.2 Identify and protect the values that contribute to their significance;
 - 1.2.3 Identify areas or values that may contribute to the importance of outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, and highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes;
 - 1.2.4 Determine appropriate naming for places of significance in Otago.
 - 1.2.5 Share information relevant to Kāi Tahu interests.
- 1.3 Regional, city and district councils will:
- 1.3.1 Promote awareness and improve knowledge of tikaka and the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi among staff and stakeholders.
 - 1.3.2 Include statutory acknowledgement areas in district and regional plans.
- 1.4 Regional, city and district councils may:
- 1.4.1 Delegate and transfer any one or more of their functions, powers or duties to an iwi authority in accordance with section 33 of the RMA, where this provides an efficient and effective service.

Method 1.4.1 relief sought	Appellant
Amend method 1.4.1 to read: "Delegate and transfer any one or more of their functions, powers or duties to an iwi authority in accordance with section 33 of the RMA <u>and</u> where this provides an efficient and effective service.	Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.12 (e)
New Method 1B relief sought	Appellant
<u>New Method:</u> <u>Regional, city, and district councils will ensure Regional and District Plans set objectives, policies and methods to:</u> <u>Recognise that development, use, and protection of physical (a)resources and the urban environment enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing;</u> <u>Protect significant industry activities from inappropriate subdivision, (b)use, and development;</u> <u>Enable significant industry activities and development that does not (c)have a significant adverse effect on the environment;</u> <u>Provide for urban development and all other significant industry (d)activities and development that does not have a significant adverse effect on any matter of national importance or national significance.</u>	Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 9(c)
<u>New Method:</u> <u>Regional, city, and district councils will ensure Regional and District Plans set objectives, policies and methods to:</u> <u>(a) Recognise that development, use, and protection of physical resources and the urban environment enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing;</u> <u>(b) Protect significant industry activities from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development;</u> <u>(c) Enable significant industry activities and development that does not have a significant adverse effect on the environment;</u> <u>(d) Provide for urban development and all other significant industry activities and development that does not have a significant adverse effect on any matter of national importance or national significance</u>	Real Journeys 12(c)

Method 2: Regional, City and District Council Relationships

- 2.1 Regional, city and district councils together will:
- 2.1.1 Share information on matters of common interest;
 - 2.1.2 Work together to ensure RMA plan provisions are complementary for overlapping or abutting responsibilities.

Method 2 relief sought	Appellant
<p>seeks that the following subparagraph, or one that provides equivalent direction, be inserted into Method 2.1:</p> <p>2.1 Regional, city and district councils together will:</p> <p>...</p> <p><u>2.1.3 Work together to apply an integrated management approach to activities in fresh water catchments and in the coast including through plan provisions:</u></p> <p><u>a. Recognising and addressing the relationship between the natural characteristics of and activities on land, and effects on fresh and coastal water; and</u></p> <p><u>b. Coordinating the management of rural and urban land use and development, and fresh and coastal water.</u></p>	<p>Environmental Defence Society 11</p>

- 2.2 Regional, city and district councils may:
- 2.2.1 Establish processes for working together on common resource management matters or cross boundary issues, such as:
- a. Committees ;
 - b. Working groups;
 - c. Project management;
 - d. Combined hearings;
- 2.2.2 Prepare combined regional and district documents;
- 2.2.3 Delegate or transfer any one or more of their functions, powers or duties from one local authority to another in accordance with section 33 of the RMA, where this provides an efficient and effective service.
- 2.2.4 Establish management agreements with another statutory body;
- 2.2.5 Establish protocols and processes for resolving cross boundary issues through the Local Government Act 2002 triennial agreement.

Method 2.2 Provision relief sought	Appellant
<p>Amend Method 2.2.3 to read:</p> <p>" Delegate or transfer any one or more of their functions, powers or duties from on local authority to another in accordance with section 33 of the RMA- <u>and</u> where this provides an efficient and effective service."</p>	<p>Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.13 (d)</p>

- 2.3 Regional council may, at the request of city or district councils:
- 2.3.1 Make a regional rule for the purpose of extinguishing existing use rights under Section 10 of the RMA to address natural hazard risk;
- 2.3.2 Delegate the administration of that regional rule to the city or district council.

Method 3: Regional Plans

Method 3 relief sought	Appellant
Add a specific method for implementing Policy 5.4.5 for both regional and district councils under Methods 3 and 4 as follows: Regional Plan will set objectives, policies and methods to implement provisions for management of pest species and in particular removal and disposal of unwanted organisms for biosecurity purposes.	Horticulture New Zealand 10

- 3.1 Regional Plans will set objectives, policies and methods to implement policies in the RPS as they relate to Regional Council areas of responsibility. Matters in the methods can also be taken into account when considering resource consent applications.

More specific direction is provided in the following areas.

Objectives, policies and methods to implement the following policies:

- 3.1.1 Policy 2.2.2 : by providing for the management of culturally sensitive information and the protection of culturally sensitive areas through the use of silent files and heritage alert layers by local authorities;
- 3.1.2 Policy 2.1.2: by having regard to the Te Rūnunga o Ngāi Tahu, Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Policy Statement 2008 when developing objectives, policies and methods for the management of hazardous substances and new organisms;
- 3.1.3 Policies 3.1.1, 3.1.2, and 3.1.5:
 - a. Manage land use and vegetation removal within the beds of lakes and rivers and the coastal environment;
 - b. Manage change in river morphology;
 - c. Encourage restoration of water margins;
 - d. Managing noise in the coastal marine area;
 - e. Identify freshwater management units that include all freshwater bodies in Otago in accordance with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014;
 - f. Maintain good water quality.
- 3.1.4 Policies 3.1.7 and 3.2.18: by including provisions to manage adverse effects of land use on soil and protect significant soil.
- 3.1.5 Policies 3.1.11, 3.2.8 to 3.2.10: by identifying and protecting areas of outstanding and high natural character in the coastal environment.
- 3.1.6 Policies 3.2.11 and 3.2.12: by protecting surf breaks of national importance.
- 3.1.7 Policies 3.2.13 – 3.2.16: by protecting the values of wetlands and outstanding freshwater bodies.
- 3.1.8 Policy 3.1.6 and 5.4.4: by applying emission standards within airsheds to achieve ambient air quality that supports good human health;

- 3.1.9 Policy 5.2.2 and 5.2.3: by identifying and protecting historic heritage places, areas or landscapes located in the beds of rivers, lakes and wetlands or the coastal marine area;
- 3.1.10 Policy 4.6.5: by managing the effects of the use of contaminated land :
 - a. On the quality of air, water or land;
 - b. In the coastal marine area, and the beds of rivers, lakes and other waterbodies;
- 3.1.11 Policy 4.6.8: by requiring waste disposal facilities to monitor, record and report on the quantity and composition of waste being deposited to landfill ;
- 3.1.12 Policy 4.1.3: by using the criteria when undertaking natural hazard assessments;
- 3.1.13 Policy 3.1.2 : by developing river management strategies, including :
 - a. The management of riparian margins along rivers and lakes;
 - b. The management of bed alterations.
- 3.1.14 Policy 5.4.6: by providing for offsetting for indigenous biological diversity.
- 3.1.15 Policy 5.3.2: by including provisions managing plantation forestry in dry catchments where this will impact on water yield.

Method 3.1 relief sought	Appellant
Method 3.1.3.a be amended as follows: Manage land use and vegetation removal with the beds, <u>riparian areas</u> , and <u>margins</u> of lakes and rivers, <u>wetlands</u> , and <u>in</u> the coastal environment.	Environmental Defence Society 16(c)
Method 3.1.3.e be amended as follows: Identifying fresh water management units that include all fresh water bodies in Otago <u>and identifying values and establishing fresh water quantity and quality objectives, being either limits or targets</u> , in accordance with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014.	Environmental Defence Society 16(e)
Amend as follows: Method 3: Regional Plans ... 3.1.11 Policy 4.6.8: by requiring <u>waste disposal facilities</u> to monitor, record and report on the quantity and composition of waste being deposited to landfill;	Dunedin City Council 36

3.2 Implementing Regional Plans:

- 3.2.1 Regional council will implement Policies 4.1.2 and 4.1.3 when undertaking natural hazard assessments;

3.3 Monitoring and reviewing Regional Plans:

- 3.3.1 Regional Council will monitor and review regional plans to give effect to their responsibilities under the RMA.

Method 3.3 relief sought	Appellant
Method 3.3.1.f be amended as follows: Maintain good water quality <u>and improve it where it is degraded.</u>	Environmental Defence Society 16(f)

Method 4: City and District Plans

Method 4 relief sought	Appellant
Methods be added to the PRPS that specify that City and District plans will set objectives, policies and methods to implement policies 3.1.9 – ecosystems and indigenous biological diversity and 3.2.2 – managing significant vegetation and habitats, by including provisions to: a) Manage indigenous vegetation clearance using case by case assessments to determine whether an area of indigenous vegetation or habitat is significant and warrants protection b) Include appropriate regulatory methods that control the clearance or modification of, indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna.	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 25(c)
Add a specific method for implementing Policy 5.4.5 for both regional and district councils under Methods 3 and 4 as follows: City or District Plans will set objectives, policies and methods to implement provisions for management of pest species and in particular removal and disposal of unwanted organisms for biosecurity purposes.	Horticulture New Zealand 10

4.1 City and district plans will set objectives, policies and methods to implement policies in the RPS as they relate to the City or District Council areas of responsibility. Matters in the methods can also be taken into account when considering resource consent applications.

More specific direction is provided in the following areas.

Objectives, policies and methods to implement the following policies:

- 4.1.1 Policies 4.1.1 to 4.1.11 by determining the appropriate level of regulatory response to natural hazard risk by:
 - a. Identifying areas subject to natural hazards in plans and/or natural hazard registers and databases;
 - b. Applying the plan principles to the management of natural hazards;
 - c. Considering the use of adaptive management techniques;
- 4.1.2 Policies 3.2.8 to 3.2.10: by identifying and protecting areas of outstanding and high natural character in the coastal environment.
- 4.1.3 Policies 3.1.2, 3.1.9 and 3.2.2: by including provisions to maintain or enhance ecosystems and biological diversity and to protect significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna.
- 4.1.4 Policies 3.1.7, 3.1.8 and 5.4.1: by including provisions to manage the discharge of dust, and silt and sediment associated with earthworks and land use;

- 4.1.5 Policies 3.1.7, 3.2.18, 4.5.1, and 5.3.1: by managing urban growth and development and the subdivision of land to protect significant soils
- 4.1.6 Policy 4.5.6: include subdivision and infrastructure design standards to recognise the access needs of different sections of the community, including the mobility impaired, the elderly and children;
- 4.1.7 Policy 3.2.12: by maintaining and where possible enhancing access to surf breaks of national importance;
- 4.1.8 Policy 4.6.2: including by managing the actual or potential adverse effects of the use or storage of hazardous substances, including on:
 - a. Other land use activities;
 - b. The health and safety of the community;
 - c. Groundwater , or community water supplies;
 - d. Am enity values, and community and takata whenua resources, cultural and spiritual values;
 - e. Other activities or environmental values as a result of location in hazard prone areas;
- 4.1.9 Policy 4.6.8: by providing for and managing adverse effects associated with the establishment of waste management activities and facilities including but not limited to;
 - a. Providing for the development of facilities and services for the storage, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal of waste so that adverse effects on health and safety are avoided and adverse effects on the environment are avoided, remedied or mitigated;
 - b. Minimising risk associated with natural hazard events; and
 - c. Restricting the location of activities that may result in reverse sensitivity effects.
- 4.1.10 Policy 5.2.2 and 5.2.3 by:
 - a. Including accidental discovery protocols as advice notes on consents for earthworks or other activities that may unearth archaeological features
 - b. Providing for activities which contribute to the retention of historic heritage places, areas or landscapes, including maintenance and seismic strengthening;
 - c. Providing for the recording of information culturally sensitive to Kāi Tahu and the protection of culturally sensitive areas through the use of silent files, heritage alert layers or other methods satisfactory to them;
 - d. Identifying and protecting significant historic heritage resources located within the authority’s district;
 - e. Including heritage alert layers in plans to inform the public about areas where there is a high probability of the presence of heritage values, particularly archaeological values.
- 4.1.11 Policy 2.2.4 : by making allowance for native reserves to be used in the manner intended by the Crown at the time of their establishment, including Papakāika and marae related activities;
- 4.1.12 Policy 4.5.1 and 4.5.2 by:

- a. Establishing urban growth boundaries where required to manage pressure for urban development;
 - b. Ensuring urban growth boundaries contain sufficient capacity, when measured district wide, to accommodate 20 years urban growth based on demographic growth projections;
- 4.1.13 Policy 5.1.1: by providing for the maintenance and enhancement of public access to the natural environment, including the coast, lakes, rivers and their margins, and where possible areas of cultural and historic significance.
- 4.1.14 Policies 4.3.2, 4.3.4, 4.4.1 and 4.4.4: by:
- a. recognising transmission corridors for electricity transmission infrastructure within their district; and
 - b. identifying transmission lines on planning maps; and
 - c. providing controls on subdivision and land use, as necessary to ensure that the operation, maintenance, upgrading and development of electricity transmission infrastructure is not compromised as a result of the adverse effects of incompatible land uses (including structures).
- 4.1.15 Policy 5.4.6: by providing for offsetting for indigenous biological diversity.

Method 4.1 relief sought	Appellant
Method 4.1 City and district plans will <u>may</u> set objectives, policies and methods to implement policies in the RPS as they relate to City or District areas of responsibility...	Central Otago District Council 9.3
Amend as follows: Method 4: City and District Plans ... 4.1.12 Policy 4.5.1 and 4.5.2 by: a) Establishing urban growth boundaries <u>or identifying future urban development areas</u> where required to manage pressure for urban development; b) Ensuring urban growth boundaries <u>or urban development areas</u> contain sufficient long term <u>development</u> capacity, when measured district wide, 20 years urban growth based on demographic growth projections <u>as required by the National Policy Statement for Urban Development Capacity (2016)..</u>	Dunedin City Council 24
Method 4.1.14 c) is amended as follows (or words to similar effect): c. providing controls on subdivision and land use, as necessary to ensure that the operation, <u>and</u> maintenance, upgrading and development of electricity transmission infrastructure is not compromised as a result of the adverse effects of incompatible land uses (including structures).	Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.7.8

<p>Add a new method to Method 4 City and District Plans to reinsert old method 4.1.4 to implement policy 5.3.2,(as amended to reinstate old policy 4.3.2), as follows: <u>District Plans will implement Policy 5.3.2 [as amended by F&B above] by including provisions managing land use in dry catchments where this will impact on water yield.</u></p>	<p>Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 25</p>
<p>Methods be added to the PRPS that specify that City and District plans will set objectives, policies and methods to implement policies 3.1.9 – ecosystems and indigenous biological diversity and 3.2.2 – managing significant vegetation and habitats, by including provisions to: <u>a) Manage indigenous vegetation clearance using case by case assessments to determine whether an area of indigenous vegetation or habitat is significant and warrants protection</u> <u>b) Include appropriate regulatory methods that control the clearance or modification of, indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna.</u> <u>c) Require ecological assessments to accompany a resource management proposal or plan for an activity or development that may affect areas of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna.</u></p>	<p>Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 25(c)</p>
<p>c. Methods be added to the PRPS that specify that City and District plans will set objectives, policies and methods to implement policies 3.1.9 – ecosystems and indigenous biological diversity and 3.2.2 – managing significant vegetation and habitats, by including provisions to: a) Manage indigenous vegetation clearance using case by case assessments to determine whether an area of indigenous vegetation or habitat is significant and warrants protection b) Include appropriate regulatory methods that control the clearance or modification of, indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna.</p>	<p>Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 25(c)</p>
<p>Method 4.1.8 relief sought</p>	<p>Appellant</p>
<p>Delete Method 4.1.8.</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 34</p>

4.2 Implementing district plans.

City and District Councils will implement the following policies:

- 4.2.1 Policies 4.1.2 and 4.1.3 : when undertaking natural hazard assessments;
- 4.2.2 Policies 3.1.10, 3.2.1, , 3.2.3 , 3.2.5 and 3.2.8 : to assess the values of places of potential significance to inform the decision making process;
- 4.2.3 Policy 5.2.3: by including accidental discovery protocols as advice notes on consents for earthworks or other activities that may unearth archaeological features;
- 4.2.4 Policies 4.5.1, 4.5.2, and 5.3.1 : by preparing or requiring structure plans for large scale land use changes;

- 4.2.5 Policy 5.2.3 : by ensuring methods for protecting culturally important sites are culturally appropriate;
- 4.2.6 Policy 4.6.5 by managing adverse effects from the subdivision, development or use of contaminated land, in accordance with that policy and giving effect to the NES for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health

City and District Councils may implement the following policies by:

- 4.2.7 Policies 4.1.2 and 4.1.3:
 - a. Requiring site specific investigation where there is limited information available on natural hazard or climate change risk or effects;
 - b. Requesting the regional council develop a regional rule for the purpose of extinguishing existing use rights under Section 10 of the RMA to address specific natural hazard risk;
- 4.2.8 Policy 5.1.1: by including conditions to maintain or enhance access to the natural environment or sites of cultural significance.

Method 4.2.2 relief sought	Appellant
The method be amended to read: <u>City or district councils may implement</u> policies 3.1.10, 3.2.1, 3.2.3, 3.2.5 and 3.2.8 to assess the values of places of potential significance to inform the decision making process.	Central Otago District Council 10.3
Deletion of method 4.2.4	Central Otago District Council 11.3
Amend as follows: Method 4: City and District Plans ... 4.2.4 Policies 4.5.1, 4.5.2, and 5.3.1 : by preparing or requiring structure plans for large-scale land use changes <u>subdivisions</u> ;	Dunedin City Council 25

- 4.3 Monitoring and reviewing city and district plans:
 - 4.3.1 City and district councils will monitor and review district plans to give effect to their responsibilities under the RMA.

Method 5 Research, Monitoring and Reporting

- 5.1 Identification of important resources
 - 5.1.1 Regional, city and district councils will:
 - a. Work collaboratively to identify the landward extent of the coastal environment
 - 5.1.2 Regional, city and district councils, in their areas of responsibility, will identify:

- a. Significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitat of indigenous fauna;
 - b. Areas of outstanding natural character in the coastal environment;
 - c. Outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes;
 - d. Highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes;
 - e. Outstanding water bodies and their significant values;
 - f. The values of water margins critical to threatened or rare indigenous flora and fauna;
 - g. Significant values of wetlands.
- 5.1.3 Regional council will:
- a. Identify airsheds based on geographical and physical boundaries, for the management of air quality;
 - b. Identify dry catchments where rules are required by regional council to manage water quantity;
 - c. Identify significant soils ;
 - d. Identify the spatial extent of the nationally important surf breaks.
- 5.1.4 Regional council will engage with Kāi Tahu to:
- a. Identify the cultural values of resources and requirements for customary uses;
 - b. Identify wāhi tūpuna and the values that contribute to their significance, including sites and landscapes of cultural significance to Kāi Tahu such as wāhi tapu and other elements identified in schedule 1C.

Method 5.1 relief sought	Appellant
The method be amended to read: d. Highly valued natural features <u>Special amenity</u> landscapes and seascapes.	Central Otago District Council 12.3

5.2 Research

- 5.2.1 The regional council will:
- a. Undertake investigation for the identification of catchment values and the resources and processes those values depend on, including:
 - i. The interconnections between water bodies, including coastal water;
 - ii. The role of river and catchment morphology and natural functioning in supporting those values;
 - iii. The maintenance and enhancement of indigenous biological diversity and ecosystem health;
 - iv. Erosion risk mitigation;
 - v. Providing for the natural functioning of rivers and lakes;
 - b. Identify the values of the coast, and the processes and resources those values are dependent on;
 - c. Identify airsheds based on geographical and physical boundaries, for the management of air quality;

- d. Investigate and provide guidance on:
 - i. The inventory and mapping of soil resources;
 - ii. The location and extent of significant soil;
 - iii. Identification of threats to the life-supporting capacity of soil resources;
- e. Develop, maintain and monitor a register of sites of known or potentially contaminated land in Otago. Share information regarding Otago's soil resources and contaminated land with city and district councils;
- f. Provide city and district councils with regional data on the quantity and composition of waste being deposited to landfill for waste assessments;
- g. Undertake research in collaboration with local authorities and other stakeholders as appropriate, into natural hazards and climate change in Otago;
- h. Supply city and district councils with information on natural hazards for:
 - i. The preparation of district plan reviews or changes;
 - ii. Inclusion in Land and Project Information Memoranda;
- i. Collect and share information on erosion-prone land ;
- j. Collect and make available information on the expected effects of climate change.
- k. Investigate land for the purpose of identifying contaminated or potentially contaminated sites.

5.2.2 Regional, city and district councils will:

- a. Research and share information relevant to the effects of land use on water, including:
 - i. The values supported by the catchment;
 - ii. Riparian vegetation cover or any land cover which contributes to supporting freshwater values, such as tussock grasslands;
 - iii. Land use changes which might have significant effects on freshwater values;
 - iv. Areas particularly sensitive to land use changes, such as sensitive aquifers and watershed catchments;
 - v. The effects of land use on erosion;
- b. Research and share information relevant to the effects of land use on:
 - i. Coastal network infrastructure;
 - ii. Coastal values;
 - iii. Coastal hazards;
 - iv. Riparian vegetation cover or any land cover which contributes to supporting coastal values, or mitigating coastal hazards;
 - v. Areas particularly sensitive to land use changes.

5.2.3 City and district councils will:

- a. Research demographic changes including the relationship between housing demand and population growth and residential capacity within existing urban areas.

- b. When considering land use, development or subdivision by consent, share information with the regional council on any identified breaches to relevant regional rules, including:
 - i. Discharges to water, or to land, in circumstances which may result in contaminant entering water;
 - ii. Discharges to air;
 - iii. Discharges to land.

Method 5.2 relief sought	Appellant
Method 5.2.1 The method be amended to refer to a description of soil defined in the RPS.	Central Otago District Council 13.3
5.2.2 Regional, city and district councils will <u>may</u> :	Central Otago District Council 15.3
5.2.3 City and district councils will <u>may</u> :	Central Otago District Council 15.3
The inventory and mapping of soil resources <u>and their suitability for rural land use intensification</u>	Central Otago District Council 14.3
Amend as follows: Method 5 Research, Monitoring and Reporting 5.2 Research 5.2.1 The regional council will: ... f. Provide city and district councils with regional data on the quantity and composition of waste being deposited to landfill <u>disposal facilities</u> for waste assessments;	Dunedin City Council 37

5.3 State of Environment reporting

5.3.1 Regional, city and district councils will:

- a. Carry out state of the environment reporting in accordance with s35 of the RMA.

Method 5.3 relief sought	Appellant
Method 5.3.1 the methods be deleted.	Central Otago District Council 16.3

- 5.4 RMA plan effectiveness reporting
- 5.4.1 Regional council will develop appropriate indicators and measures for the RPS within 12 months, report on the efficiency and effectiveness of the RPS based on those indicators and measures, and review those indicators and measures every five years.
- 5.4.2 Regional, city and district councils will:
- a. Include indicators for determining plan effectiveness in all plans developed under the RMA;
 - b. Report on the efficiency and effectiveness of plans based on those indicators.

Method 5.4.2 relief sought	Appellant
Method 5.4.2 the methods be deleted.	Central Otago District Council 16.3

- 5.5 Plan implementation reporting
- 5.5.1 Regional, city and district councils will:
- a. Monitor and report publicly on the achievement of regional and district plan objectives, policies and methods.

Method 6 Non RMA Strategies and Plans

- 6.1 Natural hazard strategies
- 6.1.1 Regional, city and district councils may:
- a. Prepare strategies or other similar documents to assist in the management and reduction of natural hazard risk and adaptation to, and mitigation of, climate change;
 - b. Develop community relevant responses to the impacts of natural hazards and climate change, in collaboration with the relevant local authority, key stakeholders and affected community.
- 6.2 Air strategy
- 6.2.1 Regional, city and district councils may develop and implement, in collaboration with other key stakeholders, a strategy for:
- a. The upgrading of housing stock and their thermal envelopment;
 - b. The reduction of domestic emissions to air.
- 6.3 Regional Land Transport Plan

- 6.3.1 Regional council will set objectives, policies and activities to assist in the implementation of policy 4.4.6, 4.5.7, 4.3.1, 4.3.2, with a particular focus on:
- a. Enhancing road safety;
 - b. Ensuring travel needs in Otago are met;
 - c. Enabling increased freight efficiency;
 - d. Managing Otago’s public transport services;
 - e. Ensuring transport networks are resilient, efficient and sustainably managed.
- 6.4 Regional Biological Diversity Strategy
- 6.4.1 The regional council will develop and implement, with other key stakeholders, a Biological Diversity Strategy.
- 6.5 Pest management strategy
- 6.5.1 The regional council will:
- a. Develop and implement a Pest Management Strategy for the control of pest species including those which:
 - i. Have adverse effects on the natural character of the coastal environment;
 - ii. Have adverse effects on significant indigenous biological diversity;
 - iii. Have significant adverse effects on indigenous biological diversity;
 - iv. Have adverse effects on outstanding natural features, landscapes, seascapes and highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes.
 - b. Have regard to indigenous biological diversity when preparing any Regional Pest Management Strategy and prioritising pest management activities, including:
 - i. Any areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna;
 - ii. Any local indigenous biological diversity strategies.

Method 6.5 relief sought	Appellant
Method 6.5.1 the method be amended to include a further item as follows: v. <u>Have propensity for wilding tree spread</u>	Central Otago District Council 17.3

- 6.6 Pan-regional pest management strategy
- 6.6.1 The regional council may develop a pest management strategy with neighbouring regions.
- 6.7 Urban stream plans

- 6.7.1 District and city councils may develop and implement urban stream restoration plans, for the restoration of the natural character and natural functioning of urban streams.
- 6.8 Waste Management and Minimisation Plans
 - 6.8.1 City and District Councils will develop Waste Management and Minimisation Plans in accordance with the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and any regional strategy.
- 6.9 Waste and hazardous substances:
 - 6.9.1 Regional, city and district councils may develop strategies or similar documents to:
 - a. Provide an integrated approach to waste management under the NZ Waste Strategy 2010, the RMA, the Waste Minimisation Act 2008; the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, the Climate Change Response Act 2002 and the Local Government Act 2002;
 - b. Provide an integrated approach to hazardous substances management under the RMA, the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, the Climate Change Response Act 2002 and the Local Government Act 2002.

Method 6.9.1 relief sought	Appellant
Amend as follows: Method 6 Non RMA Strategies and Plans 6.9 Waste and hazardous substances: 6.9.1 Regional, city and district councils <u>will</u> may develop strategies or similar documents to:	Dunedin City Council 38

Method 7 Education and Information

- 7.1 Providing public information
 - 7.1.1 Regional, district and city councils may provide information and guidance on:
 - a. The maintenance, restoration and enhancement of indigenous ecosystems and habitats;
 - b. Natural hazard risk responses;
 - c. Ways to adapt to and mitigate the effects of climate change;
 - d. The benefits of natural features and systems in mitigating natural hazards;
 - e. The control of pest species.

Method 7.1.1 relief sought	Appellant
Method 7.1.1 “Regional, district and city councils may <u>must regularly</u> provide information and guidance on:”	Wise Response Inc 7.43

- 7.1.2 Regional council will provide information and guidance on:
- a. Natural hazards;
 - b. Rainfall and river flow;
 - c. Climate change;
 - d. Measures to mitigate erosion risks resulting from land uses;
 - e. Riparian margin management, especially on flooding and erosion risks;
 - f. Measures to maintain or enhance soil quality;
 - g. Discharge management, including on reducing domestic discharges to air;
 - h. The management of diffuse discharges to water;
 - i. The ecosystem services derived from indigenous biological diversity;
 - j. On the benefits of riparian margin management, especially on flooding and erosion risks.

- 7.1.3 City and district councils will:
- a. Provide available natural hazard information through the Land (LIM) and Property Information Memorandum (PIM) process;
 - b. Provide available information on known or potentially contaminated sites through the LIM and PIM process;

Method 7.1.3 relief sought	Appellant
Method 7.1.3(a) , The methods be deleted.	Central Otago District Council 18.3
Method 7.1.3(b) The methods be deleted.	Central Otago District Council 18.3

- 7.1.4 City and district councils may provide information and guidance on:
- a. Crime prevention through environmental design and urban design principles to inform local development proposals;
 - b. Urban design techniques to respond to the different access requirements or needs of the community;
 - c. Design techniques to enable adaptive reuse of buildings;
 - d. Water conservation and the efficient domestic use of water;

- e. Measures for increased energy efficiency and energy conservation;
 - f. Opportunities for the development of small-scale renewable electricity generation.
 - g. The projected demographic changes to local communities.
- 7.1.5 Regional, city and district councils will provide information and guidance on waste minimisation and management.
- 7.1.6 Regional Council may facilitate and support a regional response to hazardous substances collection, disposal and recycling services.

Method 8: Funding

- 8.1 Providing financial support
- 8.1.1 Regional, city and district councils may:
- a. Establish and administer funds to provide public access or services to sites of significance on privately owned land;
 - b. Fund community groups and projects with aims that complement RPS objectives and policies.

Method 8.1.1 relief sought	Appellant
The method be amended as follows: Regional and city and district councils may:	Central Otago District Council 19.3

Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation

- 9.1 Promotion
- 9.1.1 Regional, city and district councils will work with stakeholders, including central government agencies and other interested parties, on resource management matters;
- 9.1.2 Regional, city and district councils may advocate for:
- a. Initiatives and proposals which support or complement the goals of the RMA, RPS and supporting documents;
 - b. Subdivision and building design that increases passive solar gain and uses higher levels of insulation in buildings to improve energy efficiency;
 - c. The implementation of the waste hierarchy throughout the region;
 - d. National guidance on managing natural hazards, and mitigating and adapting to climate change;
 - e. Legislative change to improve resilience and reduce the risk of natural hazards and climate change to individuals and communities;
 - f. The development of infrastructure and services to provide for hazardous substance collection, disposal and recycling services across the region;

- g. The development, upgrade or maintenance of infrastructure, when it will enhance Otago’s communities’ well-being or health and safety;
- 9.1.3 Enhance individual and community resilience by encouraging activities and actions that:
- a. Promote interactions and partnerships within and between communities, businesses and organisations;
 - b. Support self-sufficiency;
 - c. Improve disaster readiness, response and recovery;
 - d. Enable opportunities for improvements to be made following a disaster event;
 - e. Contribute to the retention of historic heritage places, areas or landscapes, including maintenance and seismic strengthening;
 - f. Encourage an approach to resource management that assists in reducing individual and community natural hazard risk and in reducing the effects of climate change.
- 9.1.4 Regional, city and district councils may promote:
- a. Subdivision and urban development that responds to and anticipates the changing demographic needs of the local community;
 - b. The development and adoption of best practice guidelines for the use and management of hazardous substances, and a reduction in hazardous substance use.
- 9.1.5 City and district councils will:
- a. Promote the integration of new development with existing areas through the use of elements that reflect local character;
 - b. Encourage the adaptive reuse of buildings;
 - c. Ensure consideration of orientation and design for solar gain in subdivision and building design;
 - d. Advocate for the establishment of solid waste management and disposal facilities.

Method 9.1.5 relief sought	Appellant
Amend as follows: Method 9: Advocacy and Facilitation 9.1 Promotion 9.1.5 City and district councils will: ... d. Advocate for the establishment of solid waste management and disposal facilities <u>waste management facilities and services.</u>	Dunedin City Council 39
Method 9.1.5(a) be deleted.	Central Otago District Council 20.3

9.2 Facilitation

- 9.2.1 Regional, city and district councils will facilitate the restoration of natural wetlands or construction of artificial wetlands, particularly when it contributes to the:
- a. Management of diffuse discharges to water;
 - b. Protection or restoration of indigenous species;
 - c. Mitigation of natural hazards;
 - d. Restoration of the natural character of wetlands.
- 9.2.2 Regional, city and district councils will facilitate the restoration or enhancement of riparian margins, particularly when they:
- a. Improve the health and resilience of ecosystems supporting indigenous biological diversity;
 - b. Restore or rehabilitate indigenous biological diversity and natural character;
 - c. Encourage the natural regeneration of habitats, including habitats for indigenous species.
 - d. Contribute to a safe network of active transport infrastructure;
 - e. Improve access to rivers, lakes, wetlands and their margins;
 - f. Mitigate risks of erosion.
- 9.2.3 Regional, city and district councils will facilitate initiatives that support:
- a. The conservation of indigenous vegetation;
 - b. Conservation of biological diversity;
 - c. Maintenance or enhancement of coastal values, including restoration or rehabilitation of the natural character;
 - d. The protection or restoration of the significant values of wetlands;
 - e. Co-ordination of the services provided by operators of lifeline utilities, essential and emergency services across and beyond Otago;
 - f. Energy conservation and efficiency, at a community or individual scale;
 - g. Small scale renewable electricity generation.
- 9.2.4 Regional, city and district councils will facilitate coordination between lifeline utilities for emergency management, including by:
- a. Recognising the interconnections between lifeline utilities;
 - b. Encouraging any development or upgrade of infrastructure which would resolve potential weaknesses in emergency management.
- 9.2.5 Regional council will facilitate the restoration, rehabilitation or creation of freshwater and coastal habitats, particularly when it:
- a. Encourages the natural regeneration of indigenous species;
 - b. Buffers or links ecosystems, habitats and areas of significance that contribute to ecological corridors;
 - c. Maintains or enhances the provision of indigenous ecosystem services.
- 9.2.6 Regional council will facilitate the control of pest species, including wilding pines, particularly when it contributes to the protection or restoration of:
- a. Outstanding or highly valued landscapes;

- b. Indigenous species.
- 9.2.7 Regional council will facilitate the establishment of:
- a. Water management groups that coordinate the exercise of water-related consents;
 - b. Water allocation committees for the management of water allocation in case of drought.
- 9.2.8 Regional, city and district councils may facilitate:
- a. The planning for community infrastructure, when it would increase the efficiency of water use;
 - b. Negotiations with landowners for public or Kāi Tahu access to sites of significance that do not have suitable access.

Method 9.2 relief sought	Appellant
The methods 9.2.1 to 9.2.4 be amended so that all references to " will " are deleted, and replaced with " <u>may</u> ".	Central Otago District Council 21.3

New Method relief sought	Appellant
<p><u>New Method:</u> <u>Regional, city, and district councils will ensure Regional and District Plans set objectives, policies and methods to:</u> <u>(a) Recognise that development, use, and protection of physical resources and the urban environment enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing;</u> <u>(b) Protect significant industry activities from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development;</u> <u>(c) Enable significant industry activities and development that does not have a significant adverse effect on the environment;</u> <u>(d) Provide for urban development and all other significant industry activities and development that does not have a significant adverse effect on any matter of national importance or national significance</u></p>	Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 9(c)
<p><u>New Method:</u> <u>Regional, city, and district councils will ensure Regional and District Plans set objectives, policies and methods to:</u> <u>(a) Recognise that development, use, and protection of physical resources and the urban environment enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing;</u> <u>(b) Protect significant industry activities from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development;</u> <u>(c) Enable significant industry activities and development that does not have a significant adverse effect on the environment;</u> <u>(d) Provide for urban development and all other significant industry activities and development that does not have a significant adverse effect on any matter of national importance or national significance</u></p>	Real Journeys 12(c)

Monitoring Procedures and Anticipated Environmental Results

Monitoring Procedures

This section describes the procedures that will be used to monitor the efficiency and effectiveness of PRPS provisions, as required by the section 62(1)(j) of the RMA.

Within 12 months of the PRPS becoming operative, the Regional Council will develop specific indicators and measures to monitor the RPS against its anticipated environmental results.

The Regional Council will report on the efficiency and effectiveness of the PRPS based on those indicators and measures, and review those indicators and measures every five years. This work will be in accordance with Section 35 of the RMA, and integrated with the other significant monitoring work that the ORC carries out, such as state of the environment reporting and compliance with resource consents.

These procedures are set out in Method 5 Research, Monitoring and Reporting.

The following section identifies environmental results anticipated from implementing the policies and methods of the PRPS.

Anticipated environmental results

1. Resource management in Otago is integrated	
Objective 1.1 Recognise and provide for the integrated management of natural and physical resources to support the wellbeing of people and communities in Otago	AER 1.1 Natural resources are managed in an integrated way

AER 1 and relief sought	Appellant
Amend AER 1.1: Natural <u>and physical resources</u> are managed in an integrated way.	Horticulture New Zealand <i>11</i>

2. Kāi Tahu values and interests are recognised and kaitiakitaka is expressed.	
Objective 2.1 The principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi are taken into account in resource management processes and decisions	AER 2.1 Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles are adhered to

<p>Objective 2.2 Kāi Tahu values, interests and customary resources are recognised and provided for</p>	<p>AER 2.2 Kāi Tahu values and culture are respected and able to be expressed</p>
--	--

<p>3. Otago has high quality natural resources and ecosystems</p>	
<p>Objective 3.1 The values of Otago’s natural resources are recognised, maintained and enhanced</p>	<p>AER 3.1 Water bodies support healthy ecosystems, are safe for swimming, and maintain their natural form and character</p> <p>AER 3.2 The quality of coastal environment is maintained or enhanced</p> <p>AER 3.3 The quality of soils is maintained or enhanced</p> <p>AER 3.4 The health and diversity of ecosystems is maintained or enhanced</p> <p>AER 3.5 Ambient air quality is maintained or enhanced</p>
<p>Objective 3.2 Otago’s significant and highly-valued natural resources are identified, and protected or enhanced</p>	<p>AER 3.6 The extent of, and values of, significant and highly valued natural resources and heritage are protected or enhanced</p>

AER 3 and relief sought	Appellant
<p>AER 3.1 is amended as follows (or words to similar effect): Water bodies support healthy ecosystems, are safe for swimming, and maintain their natural form and character</p>	<p>Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.12.3</p>
<p>Amend AER 3.1: Water bodies support healthy ecosystems and maintain their natural form and character.</p>	<p>Horticulture New Zealand 11</p>
<p>Amend [AER 3.1] and add to the anticipated environmental results as requested in the Appellant's Submission.</p> <p>Retain, but make it clear that some activities, like mining, are locationally constrained and may degrade wetlands and in these instances adverse effects can be remedied, mitigated, or compensated</p>	<p>Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xxxii)</p>
<p>Amend [AER 3.4] and add to the anticipated environmental results as requested in the Appellant's Submission.</p> <p>Retain but make it clear that there will be some circumstances where maintenance or enhancement may not be possible</p>	<p>Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xxxii)</p>
<p>Amend [AER 3.6] and add to the anticipated environmental results as requested in the Appellant's Submission.</p> <p>Retain but modify to make it clear that some natural resources, like minerals, by their very nature are consumptively used and cannot be preserved and 'no net loss' cannot be achieved. Mining, which forms part of the primary production sector, relies on the quality and quantity of the mineral resource, and the ability to access and extract it economically</p>	<p>Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xxxii)</p>

4. Communities in Otago are resilient, safe and healthy	
<p>Objective 4.1 Risk that natural hazards pose to Otago's communities are minimised</p>	<p>AER 4.1 The location and design of new developments and natural resource uses reduce community exposure to the adverse effects of multiple, large, and diverse shock events and processes.</p>

<p>Objective 4.2 Otago’s communities are prepared for and able to adapt to the effects of climate change</p>	<p>AER 4.2 The impact on life, property, lifeline utilities, and essential services from climate change is reduced</p>
<p>Objective 4.3 Infrastructure is managed and developed in a sustainable way</p>	<p>AER 4.3 Infrastructure is safe, and efficient and the adverse effects of infrastructure on outstanding and highly-valued natural and physical resource values are avoided, remedied or mitigated.</p>
<p>Objective 4.4 Energy supplies to Otago’s communities are secure and sustainable</p>	<p>AER 4.4 The use of local renewable energy sources increases and reliance on fossil fuels decreases</p>
<p>Objective 4.5 Urban growth and development is well designed, reflects local character and integrates effectively with adjoining urban and rural environments</p>	<p>AER 4.5 Urban areas are compact, maximise the use of existing services and infrastructure and are able to adapt to evolving standards and to the changing requirements of its inhabitants and surrounding natural and physical environment</p>
<p>Objective 4.6 Hazardous substances, contaminated land and waste materials do not harm human health or the quality of the environment in Otago</p>	<p>AER 4.6 Hazardous substances, contaminants and waste materials are not harmful to the environment, people and communities.</p> <p>AER 4.7 The waste hierarchy is implemented, resulting in less waste requiring disposal and a reduction of the environmental effects generated from waste.</p>

AER 4 and relief sought	Appellant
AER 4.3 Retain but delete "Measures to avoid land contamination are promoted"	<p>Oceana Gold NZ Ltd <i>10(a)(xxxi)</i></p>

5. People are able to use and enjoy Otago’s natural and built environment	
Objective 5.1 Public access to areas of value to the community is maintained or enhanced	AER 5.1 The coast, lakes and rivers can be accessed by the public
Objective 5.2 Historic heritage resources are recognised and contribute to the region’s character and sense of identity	AER 5.2 Significant historic heritage is identified, protected, and integrated into current and future uses
Objective 5.3 Sufficient land is managed and protected for economic production	AER 5.3 The effects of land management do not preclude future economic uses of land
Objective 5.4 Adverse effects of using and enjoying Otago’s natural and physical resources are minimised	AER 5.4 The number and severity of environmental issues is reduced

All AERs and relief sought	Appellant
Amend and add to the anticipated environmental results as requested in the Appellant's Submission.	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd <i>10(a)((xxxi))</i>

PART D Schedules and Appendices

Schedule 1 Kāi Tahu values & interests

The following Kāi Tahu values and interests must be considered in planning and consenting decisions. Some interests are specific to particular papatipu rūnaka, and others are more generally applicable.

Schedule 1A Kāi Tahu values

This schedule is a guide to assist in identifying Kāi Tahu values. It is not a complete list of all values Kāi Tahu have.

Kāi Tahu do not see their existence as separate from Te Ao Tūroa, the natural world, but as an integral part of it. Through whakapapa, genealogy, all people and life forms descend from a common source. Whakapapa binds Kāi Tahu to the mountains, forests and waters and the life supported by them, and this is reflected in traditional attitudes towards the natural world and resource management.

Whakawhanaukataka, the process of maintaining relationships, embraces whakapapa, through the relationship between people, and between people and the environment. The nature of these relationships defines people's rights and responsibilities in relation to the use and management of resources.

All things have the qualities of wairua, spiritual dimension, and mauri, life force or life supporting capacity, and have a genealogical relationship with each other.

Mauri provides the common centre between the natural resources, taoka, the people or guardians who care for the taoka, the kaitiaki, and the management framework, tikaka, of how taoka are to be managed by the kaitiaki. It is through kawa, protocol, that the relationship between taoka, tikaka and kaitiakitaka is realised.

Each papatipu rūnaka has its own takiwā determined by natural boundaries such as headlands, mountain ranges and rivers, see Schedule 1B. This political and operational authority over an area is undertaken by takata whenua and encompasses kaitiakitaka and rakatirataka. An integral element of the concepts of kaitiakitaka and rakatirataka is the recognition that Kāi Tahu have their own traditional means of managing and maintaining resources and the environment. This system of rights and responsibilities is inherited from previous generations and has evolved over time.

The resources in any given area are a point of prestige for the people who reside there and are a statement of identity. Traditionally, the abundance or lack of resources directly determines the welfare of every tribal group, and so affects their mana.

Ki Uta Ki Tai

Ki uta ki tai is a Kāi Tahu term that has become synonymous with the way Kāi Tahu think about natural resource management. Ki uta ki tai, from the mountains to the sea, is the concept used to describe holistic natural resource management.

Ki uta ki tai is the Kāi Tahu way of understanding the natural environment, including how it functions, how people relate to it and how it can be looked after appropriately.

Rakatirataka

Rakatirataka is about having the mana or authority to give effect to Kāi Tahu culture and traditions in the management of the natural world. Recognition of the relationship of Kāi Tahu and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taoka are embedded in the RMA and the Treaty.

Kaitiakitaka

Kaitiakitaka means the exercise of guardianship by Kāi Tahu of an area in accordance with tikaka Māori in relation to natural and physical resources and includes the ethic of stewardship. This statutory definition of kaitiakitaka is, however, a starting point only for Kāi Tahu, as kaitiakitaka is a much wider cultural concept than guardianship. Kaitiakitaka entails the active protection and responsibility for natural and physical resources by Kāi Tahu .

Kaitiakitaka is fundamental to the relationship between Kāi Tahu and the environment. The objectives of kaitiakitaka are to protect the life supporting capacity of the environment and to pass the environment on to future generations in an enhanced state. For Kāi Tahu, kaitiakitaka is not passive custodianship, nor is it simply the exercise of traditional property rights, but it entails an active exercise of responsibility in a manner beneficial to the resource.

Tikaka

Tikaka Māori encompasses the beliefs, values, practices and procedures that guide appropriate codes of conduct, or ways of behaving. In the context of natural resource management, observing tikaka is part of the ethic and exercise of kaitiakitaka. It is underpinned by a body of Mātauraka Māori, Māori knowledge, and is based on a general understanding that people belong to the land and have a responsibility to care for and manage the land. It incorporates forms of social control to manage the relationship of people and the environment, including concepts such as tapu, noa and rāhui.

Tikaka is based on traditional practices, but is dynamic and continues to evolve in response to different situations.

Taoka

All natural resources, air, land, water, and indigenous biological diversity , are taoka. Taoka are treasured resources that are highly valued by Kāi Tahu, derived from the atua, gods, and left by the

tūpuna, ancestors, to provide and sustain life. In the management of natural resources, it is important that the habitats and wider needs of taoka species are sustainably managed and enhanced.

Mahika Kai

Mahika kai is one of the cornerstones of Kāi Tahu cultural identity. Mahika kai is a term that literally means “food workings” and refers to the customary gathering of food and natural materials and the places where those resources are gathered or produced. The term also embodies the traditions, customs and collection methods, and the gathering of natural resources for cultural use, including raraka, weaving, and rokoā, traditional medicines. Maintaining mahika kai sites, gathering resources, and continuing to practice the tikaka that governs each resource, is an important means of passing on cultural values and mātauraka Māori, traditional knowledge, to the next generation.

Schedule 1B Interests specific to particular papatipu rūnaka

This schedule is a guide to assist in identifying Kāi Tahu interests. It is not a complete list of all interests Kāi Tahu have.

Te Rūnanga o Moeraki

The takiwā of Te Rūnanga o Moeraki is centred on Moeraki and extends from the Waitaki River to the Waihemo, Shag, River and inland to the Main Divide. The coastal interests of Te Rūnanga o Moeraki are concentrated in the Moeraki Peninsula area and surrounds, including Te Raka-a-Hine-atea Pā, Koekohe, Hampden Beach, and Te Kai Hinaki, the Boulders Beach, with its boulders.



Te Rūnanga o Moeraki Marae, Moeraki

Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki

The takiwā of Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki centres on Karitāne and extends from the Waihemo, Shag, River to Purehurehu, Heyward Point, and includes an interest in Ōtepoti and the greater harbour of Ōtākou. The takiwā extends inland to the Main Divide sharing an interest in the lakes and mountains to Wakatipu Waitai with rūnaka to the south. The kaimoana resources of the coast from Karitāne to Okahau/Blueskin Bay and Pūrākaunui, and the kai awa of the Waikouaiti River and estuary are treasured and well-utilised mahika kai for Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki.



Puketeraki Marae

Te Rūnanga o Ōtākou

The takiwā of Te Rūnanga o Ōtākou centres on Muaūpoko, Otago Peninsula, and extends from Purehurehu, Heyward Point, to Te Mata-Au, Clutha River, and inland, sharing an interest in the lakes and mountains to the western coast with rūnaka to the north and south. The Otago Harbour has a pivotal role in the well-being of Ōtākou people. The harbour is a source of identity, a bountiful provider of kaimoana, and it is the pathway to the fishing grounds beyond. Traditionally it was the mode for other hapū to visit, and in today's world it is the lifeline to the international trade that benefits the region. The ebb and flow of the harbour tides is a valued certainty in a world of change, a taoka to be treasured and protected for the benefit of current and future generations.



Ōtākou Marae, Otago Peninsula

Hokonui Rūnanga

The takiwā of Hokonui Rūnaka centres on the Hokonui region and includes a shared interest in the lakes and mountains between Whakatipu-Waitai and Tawhitarere with other Murihiku Rūnanga and those located from Waihemo southwards. Although Hokonui Rūnanga is based in Gore, their interests in the Otago area, especially South Otago, are significant. They hold this in common with other Otago Rūnaka through whakapapa, history and tradition.



Hokonui Marae

Whānau Rōpū

Moturata Taieri Whānau and Waikoau Ngāi Tahu Rūnaka, South Otago, are whānau rōpū that have an interest in the coastal area from the Catlins south to Bruces Rocks.

Whānau rōpū are located in areas that hold a strong tradition of Kāi Tahu presence close to the Papatipu lands reserved from the 1840s land sales. The whānau rōpū are associated with the Papatipu Rūnaka.

Schedule 1C Wāhi tūpuna

This schedule is a guide to assist in identifying wāhi tūpuna. It is not a complete list of all wāhi tūpuna in Otago.

Kāi Tahu use the term 'wāhi tūpuna' to describe landscapes that embody the customary and contemporary relationship of Kāi Tahu and their culture and traditions with Otago. It is important to understand this concept in the context of the distinctive seasonal lifestyle that Kāi Tahu evolved in the south. The sites and resources used by Kāi Tahu are spread throughout Otago. These places did not function in isolation from one another but were part of a wider cultural setting and pattern of seasonal resource use. The different elements of these sites of significance include:

Site of Significance	Explanation
Ara Tawhito	Ancient trails. A network of trails crossed the region linking the permanent villages with seasonal inland campsites and along the coast, providing access to a range of mahika kai resources and inland stone resources, including pounamu and silcrete.
Kāika	Permanent settlements or occupation sites. These occurred throughout Otago, particularly in coastal areas.
Nohoaka	These were a network of seasonal settlements. Kāi Tahu were based largely on the coast in permanent settlements, and ranged inland on a seasonal basis. Iwi history shows, through place names and whakapapa, continuous occupation of a network of seasonal settlements, which were distributed along the main river systems from the source lakes to the sea.
Wāhi Mahika kai	The places where the customary gathering of food or natural materials occurs. Mahika kai is one of the cornerstones of Kāi Tahu culture.
Mauka	Important mountains. Mountains are of great cultural importance to Kāi Tahu. Many are places of spiritual presence, and prominent peaks in the district are linked to Kāi Tahu creation stories, identity and mana.
Marae	The marae atea and the buildings around it, including the wharenuī, wharekai, church and urupā. The sheltering havens of Kāi Tahu cultural expression, a place to gather, kōrero and to welcome visitors. Marae are expressions of Kāi Tahu past and present.
Repo raupo	Wetlands or swamps. These provide valued habitat for taoka species and mahika kai resources.
Tauraka waka	Canoe mooring sites. These were important for transport and gathering kai.

Tūāhu	Places of importance to Māori identity. These are generally sacred ground and marked by an object, or a place used for purposes of divination.
Taumanu	Fishing sites. These are traditional fishing easements which have been gazetted by the South Island Māori Land Court.
Umu, Umu-tī	Earth ovens. Used for cooking tī-kōuka (cabbage tree), are found in a diversity of areas, including old stream banks and ancient river terraces, on low spurs or ridges, and in association with other features, such as kāika nohoaka.
Urupā	Human burial sites. These include historic burial sites associated with kāika, and contemporary sites, such as the urupā at Ōtākou and Puketeraki marae.
Wāhi kōhatu	Rock outcrops. Rocky outcrops provided excellent shelters and were intensively occupied by Māori from the moa-hunter period into early European settlement during seasonal hikoī. Tuhituhi neherā (rock art) may be present due to the occupation of such places by the tūpuna.
Wāhi pakaka	Battle sites. Historic battle sites occur throughout Otago, such as that at Ohinepouwera (Waikouaiti sandspit) where Taoka’s warriors camped for six months while they laid siege on Te Wera on the Huriawa Peninsula.
Wāhi paripari	Cliff areas.
Wāhi taoka	Resources, places and sites treasured by manawhenua. These valued places reflect the long history and association of Kāi Tahu with Otago.
Wāhi tapu	Places sacred to Kāi Tahu . These occur throughout Otago and include urupā (human burial sites).
Wāhi tohu	Features used as location markers within the landscape. Prominent landforms formed part of the network of trails along the coast and inland. These acted as fixed point locators in the landscape for travellers and are imbued with history.
Wai Māori	Freshwater areas important to Māori, including wai puna (springs), roto (lakes) and awa (rivers).

Schedule 1D Māori land reserves

A Native Reserve is any property or site that is a:

- Native Reserve excluded from the Ōtākou Land Purchases (1844)
- Native Reserve excluded from the Kemps Land Purchases (1848)
- Reserve granted by the Native Land Court (1868)
- Half Caste Reserve (1881)
- Landless Native Reserve (1896)
- Other reserve (1890 and 1900)

A number of Māori reserves exist that were excluded from the land sales of the 1840s. These reserves are steeped in history and association and are places of belonging. Remaining reserves are located at Moeraki, Waikouaiti, Ōtākou, Onumia, Taieri Mouth, and Te Karoro, Kaka Point. Other categories of Māori land exist at Koputai, Port Chalmers, and Ōtepoti, Dunedin, where tauraka waka, landing sites, were recognised. In addition, land was held at Manuhaea, Lake Hawea, Aramoana, Clarendon, Taieri Mouth, Tautuku-Waikawa and Glenomaru amongst others. Landing reserves were allocated at Matainaka, Waikouaiti, and the former Lake Tatawai on the Taieri Plains.

The following table lists the reserves in Otago. Many of the sections within these Native Reserves now have the status of general land. While some of this general land is still in Māori ownership, many of the general titled sections have been sold to non-Māori or taken under various pieces of legislation such as the Public Works Act. Although these sections are no longer in whānau ownership, descendants of the original owners retain an ancestral relationship with these lands.

Native Reserves located within the Otago region

Location	Comments	Reserve Type
Tautuku	Southern block of Tautuku sections	South Island Landless Natives Act
	Northern sections are Reserved lands	Native Reserve
Glenomaru	Located south of Kaka Point	South Island Landless Natives Act
Maranuku	Granted in 1844 as part of the Otakou Purchase. Originally called Te Karoro, split into two reserves	Native Reserve
Clarendon	Located inland from Taieri Mouth	Clarendon Half Caste Reserve

Taieri	Granted in 1844 as part of the Otakou Purchase Deed. Split into three reserves; A, B and C	Native Reserve
Lake Tatawai	Located on the Taieri Plain, south of the Dunedin City Airport	Native Reserve
Lake Tatawai	Lake that is now drained	Landing Reserve
Otago Heads Native Reserve	Granted in 1844 as part of the Otakou Purchase Deed. Split into four reserves	Native Reserve
Port Chalmers	Granted in 1848 as part of the Otakou Purchase Deed. A further grant adjacent to the Reserve was made in approximately 1888	Native Reserve
Aramoana	This reserve resulted from the Purakaunui Half Caste grant	Half Caste Reserve
Purakaunui	Granted in 1848 as part of Kemp's Purchase Deed. Further allocations were made in 1868 at Wharauwerawera	Native Reserve
Brinns Point	Granted in the latter part of the nineteenth century	Half Caste Reserve
Karitane (Waikouaiti Native Reserve)	Granted in 1848 as part of Kemp's Purchase Deed	Native Reserve
Matainaka and Hawksbury Fishing Easement	Two fishing easements fall under this reserve, Matainaka, located at Hawksbury Lagoon at Waikouaiti and the Forks Reserve located inland from Karitane. The legal description for the latter reserve is Section 1N Town of Hawksbury	Fishing Easement
Hawksbury	Located north of Waikouaiti, in the vicinity of Goodwood	Hawksbury Half Caste Reserve
Moeraki	Granted in 1848 as part of Kemp's Purchase Deed. Further awards were made in 1868	Native Reserve
Kuri Bush	10 acre reserve of timber	Native Reserve
Kakanui	Granted in 1848 as part of Kemp's Purchase Deed. By 1853, this Reserve was noted as being abandoned and the 75 acre allocation was added to the southern edge of the Moeraki Native Reserve.	Native Reserve

Korotuaheka	Located south of the Waitaki River mouth. Now Reserved as an urupa. It appears this originated as an occupational reserve and Fishing Easement	Partitioned in 1895. Possibly awarded as part of the 1868 awards.
Punaomaru	376 acre reserve located approximately 14 miles from the Waitaki River mouth on the south bank of the river	Native Reserve
Lake Hawea	Reserve of 100 acres situated in the western extremity of the middle arm of Lake Hawea near a Lagoon. Part of the Reserve was taken for power development in 1962 and the balance of the land was alienated by the Māori Trustee in 1970	Fishing Easement



Native reserves in Otago

Applicable legislation:

In 2015, all Māori land is governed by Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993. Some lands, such as those at Port Chalmers also fall under the Māori Reserve Land Act 1955.

Explanatory notes:

Since approximately the mid 1890's , ancillary claim blocks have been awarded for various reasons. Ancillary claim blocks are Māori freehold land granted under the South Island Landless Natives Act 1906 to those who were left landless when the original reserves were granted. There are a number located throughout Otago. The ownership lists for these blocks are incomplete and information for these blocks is not readily available. As ancillary claim blocks do not form part of the original reservations, they are not included in the RPS . Māori Reservations that have been created in recent times and fall outside the boundaries of the Native Reserves are not included, such as land at Arai te Uru Marae in Shetland Street, Wakari, Dunedin and Whare Koa, located in Oamaru.

Schedule 2 Statutory acknowledgement areas

Statutory acknowledgements are recorded in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 for several water bodies, mountains and coastal features in the Otago Region.

These acknowledgements comprise a statement made by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu of the particular cultural, spiritual, historic and traditional association of Kāi Tahu with these areas.

Part 12 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 provides details of statutory acknowledgements, and the responsibilities relating to them. Section 208 of the NTSCA requires that local authorities have regard to these statutory acknowledgements in resource consent processing under Sections 95 of the RMA in deciding whether Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu is a person who may be adversely affected by the granting of a resource consent for activities within, adjacent to or impacting directly on the statutory area.

The statutory acknowledgements provide a prototype for the approach to mapping wāhi tūpuna.

Statutory Acknowledgement areas	Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 Schedule Number
Ka Moana Haehae (Lake Roxburgh)	22
Kakaunui River	23
Kuramea (Lake Catlins)	28
Lake Hawea	30
Lake Wanaka	36
Mata-Au (Clutha River)	40
Matakaea (Shag Point)	41
Pikirakatahi (Mount Earnslaw)	51
Pomahaka River	52
Te Tauraka Poti (Merton Tidal Arm)	60
Te Wairere (Lake Dunstan)	61
Tititea (Mount Aspiring)	62
Tokatā (The Nuggets)	64
Waihola/Waipori Wetland	70
Whakatipu Wai Māori (Lake Wakatipu)	75
Te Tai O Arai Te Uru (Otago Coastal Marine Area)	103

Schedule 3 Criteria for the identification of outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, and highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes

The identification of natural features, landscapes and seascapes will be based on, but not limited to, the following criteria:

1. Biophysical attributes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Natural science factors, including geological, topographical, ecological and dynamic components b. The presence of water including in seas, lakes, rivers and streams c. Vegetation (native and exotic)
2. Sensory attributes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Legibility or expressiveness—how obviously the feature or landscape demonstrates its formative processes b. Amenity values including memorability and naturalness c. Transient values including presence of wildlife or other values at certain times of the day or year d. Wild or scenic values
3. Associative attributes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Whether the values are shared and recognised b. Cultural and spiritual values for Kāi Tahu, identified by working, as far as practicable, in accordance with tikanga Māori; including their expression as cultural landscapes and features c. Historical and heritage associations

Schedule 3 relief sought	Appellant
Delete Schedule 3	Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and Bridesdale Farm Developments Limited <i>9(f)</i>
Delete Schedule 3	Darby Planning LP <i>10(e)</i>
Amend Schedule 3, Criteria 2. b. (Sensory attributes) as follows: b. Amenity <u>Aesthetic</u> values including memorability and naturalness	Dunedin City Council <i>12</i>

Delete Schedule 3	Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited <i>12(f)</i>
<u>Schedule 3 Criteria</u> for the identification of outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes, and highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes: Amend to clarify how the schedule is intended to function, in particular weighting/balancing of criteria, and to ensure it satisfies the requirements of section 32 of the RMA;	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd <i>10(a)(vii)</i>
Delete Schedule 3	Real Journeys <i>15(f)</i>

Schedule 4 Criteria for the identification of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and habitat of indigenous fauna

The identification of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and habitat of indigenous fauna are assessed against all of the following criteria. Areas will be considered significant where they meet one or more of the following criteria.

1. Representativeness	An area that is an example of an indigenous vegetation type or habitat that is typical or characteristic of the natural diversity of the relevant ecological district. This may include degraded examples of their type or represent all that remains of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna in some areas.
2. Rarity	An area that supports: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. An indigenous species that is threatened, at risk, or uncommon, nationally or within an ecological district; b. Indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that has been reduced to less than 20% of its former extent nationally, regionally or within a relevant land environment, ecological district, or freshwater environment including wetlands; c. Indigenous vegetation and habitats within originally rare ecosystems.
3. Diversity	An area that supports a high diversity of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna or consists of a diverse range or sequence of interrelated vegetation and habitat types . The degree of diversity should be referenced to specific communities i.e. levels of diversity varying significantly between communities and habitat types.
4. Distinctiveness	An area that supports or provides habitat for: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Indigenous species at their distributional limit within Otago or nationally; b. Indigenous species that are endemic to the Otago region; c. Indigenous vegetation or an association of indigenous species that is distinctive, of restricted occurrence, or has developed as a result of an unusual environmental factor or combinations of factors.
5. Ecological Context	The relationship of the area with its surroundings, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. An area that has important connectivity value allowing dispersal of indigenous vegetation and fauna between different areas; b. An important buffering function that helps to protect the values of an adjacent area or feature; c. An area that is important for indigenous fauna during some part of their life cycle, either regularly or on an irregular basis, e.g. for feeding, nesting, breeding, or refuges from predation.

This schedule applies to indigenous vegetation and habitat of indigenous fauna in the terrestrial, coastal and marine environments.

The Regional Council holds additional information to inform decision making on these criteria including the rationale for criteria and examples of areas representing these criteria.

Schedule 4 relief sought	Appellant
A new schedule 4a for marine criteria be included in the plan for the identification of significant ecological areas in the coastal marine area as set out in Appendix B.	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 27
Schedule 4 be amended as follows: 5. Diversity An area that supports a high diversity of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna or consists of a diverse range or sequence of interrelated vegetation and habitat types <u>ecosystem types, indigenous taxa or has changes in species composition reflecting the existence of diverse natural features or gradients.</u> The degree of diversity should be referenced to specific communities i.e. levels of diversity varying significantly between communities and habitat types.	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 27
Schedule 4 Criteria for the identification of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and habitat of indigenous fauna: Amend to include criteria: " <u>6. Size and Scale.</u> " Clarify what is meant by the note beneath the Schedule. Ensure Schedule 4 satisfies the requirements in section 32 of the RMA;	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd 10(a)(xiv)
seeks that 'coastal biographic region' be inserted into Schedule 4 where "ecological district" is referenced, being: Criteria 1, 2a, 2b.	Environmental Defence Society 34

Schedule 5 Urban form and design

Good quality urban design offers a safe and enjoyable setting for people to work, live and play in and fosters a positive relationship between the community and their natural environment. It caters to the needs of all, offers many lifestyle choices, and supports a healthy community. It also contributes to the community's identity and cohesion, and reflects community values.

1. A safe and enjoyable environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provides lively and pleasant places for people to enjoy b. Reflects the importance of community spaces c. Protects public open space, and improves the quality, quantity and distribution of local open space over the long-term d. Creates transport networks that are safer e. Creates safe, attractive and secure pathways and links between town centres and landmarks and neighbourhoods f. Provides a comfortable and safe urban environment g. Considers the impact of design on people's health h. Reduce risk from natural and man-made hazards, including avoiding areas of significant risk
2. A positive relationship between the community and its natural environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Has regard to the suitability of development in regard to the viability of required resources such as water b. Provides a positive contribution to the environmental health of urban streams, and the coastal environment c. Manages the use of resources carefully, through environmentally responsive and sustainable design solutions d. Minimises the effects of increased impervious surfaces and manages contamination e. Promotes the maintenance, enhancement or protection of natural resources f. Recognises features or values which warrant protection or preservation g. Utilises green technologies in the design and construction of buildings and infrastructure h. Facilitates green networks that link public and private open space i. Promotes innovation and resource use efficiency j. Promotes energy efficiency in transport and urban form, including site layout and building design k. Incorporates renewable energy sources and passive solar gain l. Reflects natural features such as rivers, lakes, wetlands and topography m. Provides for ecological corridors n. Protects areas of indigenous biological diversity and habitat for indigenous fauna o. Utilises low impact design techniques
3. Supports a healthy community, and	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Ensures urban environments provide opportunities for all. b. Supports design which is flexible and adaptable and which will

offers many choices and opportunities	<p>remain useful over the long term</p> <p>c. Facilitates access to services and efficient movement of goods and people</p> <p>d. Promotes transport networks that are safe, legible, attractive and well connected</p> <p>e. Provides for public transport, roading, cycling and walking networks that are integrated with each other and the land uses they serve</p> <p>f. Places a high priority on walking, cycling and public transport</p> <p>g. Provides environments that encourage people to become more physically active</p> <p>h. Maximises pedestrian connectivity</p> <p>i. Results in buildings that are adapted to local climatic conditions</p> <p>j. Acknowledges the need for a diverse range of housing and creates a range of housing opportunities and choices</p> <p>k. Ensures public spaces are accessible by everybody, including people with disabilities</p> <p>l. Creates areas where people can live, work and play</p> <p>m. Enables a diverse range of commercial, industrial and services activities</p>
4. Contributes to the community's identity and cohesion, and reflects community values	<p>a. Builds upon physical and cultural identity</p> <p>b. Celebrates cultural identity and recognises the historic heritage values of a place</p> <p>c. Provides formal and informal opportunities for social and cultural interaction</p> <p>d. Enables a range of opportunities</p>

Schedule 5 relief sought	Appellant
Delete Schedule 5	Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited <i>13(h)</i>
Delete Schedule 5	Real Journeys <i>16(g)</i>

Schedule 6 Criteria for the identification of historic heritage values

The identification of items, places and areas of historic heritage value will be based on but not limited to the following criteria:

Physical values

1. Archaeological information	Does the place or area have the potential to contribute information about the human history of the region, or to current archaeological research questions, through investigation using archaeological methods?
2. Architecture	Is the place significant because of its design, form, scale, materials, ornamentation, style, period, craftsmanship or other architectural element?
3. Technology	Does the place demonstrate innovative or important methods of construction or design, does it contain unusual construction materials, is it an early example of the use of a particular construction technique or does it have the potential to contribute information about technological history?
4. Scientific	Does the area or place have the potential to provide scientific information about the history of the region?
5. Rarity	Is the place or area, or are features within it, unique, unusual, uncommon or rare at a district, regional or national level or in relation to particular historical themes?
6. Representativeness	Is the place or area a good example of its class, for example, in terms of design, type, features, use, technology or time period?
7. Integrity	Does the place have integrity, retaining significant features from its time of construction, or later periods when important modifications or additions were carried out?
8. Vulnerability	Is the place vulnerable to deterioration or destruction or is threatened by land use activities?
9. Context or Group	Is the place or area part of a group of historic heritage places, a landscape, a townscape or setting which when considered as a whole amplify the historic heritage values of the place and group/ landscape or extend its significance?

Historic values

10. People	Is the place associated with the life or works of a well-known or important individual, group or organisation?
11. Events	Is the place associated with an important event in local, regional or national history?
12. Patterns	Is the place associated with important aspects, processes, themes or patterns of local, regional or national history?

Cultural values

13. Identity	Is the place or area a focus of community, regional or national identity or sense of place, and does it provide evidence of cultural or historical continuity?
14. Public esteem	Is the place held in high public esteem for its historic heritage or amenity values or as a focus of spiritual, political, national or other cultural sentiment?
15. Commemorative	Does the place have symbolic or commemorative significance to people who use or have used it, or to the descendants of such people, as a result of its special interest, character, landmark, amenity or visual appeal?
16. Education	Could the place contribute, through public education, to people's awareness, understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures?
17. Takata whenua	Is the place important to Kāi Tahu for traditional, spiritual, cultural or historical reasons?
18. Statutory recognition	Does the place or area have recognition in New Zealand legislation or international law including: World Heritage Listing under the World Heritage Convention 1972; registration under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014; is it an archaeological site as defined by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014; is it a statutory acknowledgement under claim settlement legislation; or is it recognised by special legislation?

Appendix 1: Te Tiriti o Waitangi

Two versions of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, the Treaty of Waitangi, exist, an English version and a version in Te Reo. Under international law, where there is a conflict between the versions the Te Reo version should be given precedence.

The Te Reo version was signed by 512 Chiefs and the English text version was signed by 30 Chiefs. Both were signed on behalf of the Crown by William Hobson, Consul and Lieutenant Governor.

Te Reo version of the Treaty

Ko te tuatahi

Ko nga Rangatira o te Wakaminenga me nga Rangatira katoa hoki ki hai i uru ki taua Wakaminenga ka tuku rawa atu ki te Kuini o Ingarani ake tonu atu te Kawanatanga katoa o o ratou wenua.

Ko te tuarua

Ko te Kuini o Ingarani ka wakarite ka wakaae ki nga Rangatira ki nga Hapu ki nga tangata katoa o Nui Tirani te tino rangatiratanga o o ratou wenua o ratou kainga me o ratou taonga katoa. Otiia ko nga Rangatira o te Wakaminenga me nga Rangatira katoa atu ka tuku ki te Kuini te hokonga o era waahi wenua e pai ai te tangata nona te wenua ki te ritenga o te utu e wakaritea ai e ratou ko te kai hoko e meatia nei e te Kuini hei kai hoko mona.

Ko te tuatoru

Hei wakaritenga mai hoki tenei mo te wakaetanga ki te Kawanatanga o te Kuini. Ka tiakina e te Kuini o Ingarani nga tangata māori katoa o Nui Tirani ka tukua ki a ratou nga tikanga katoa rite tahi ki ana mea ki nga tangata o Ingarani.

A Literal English Translation of the Māori Text

(NZ Court of Appeal, 29 June 1987, credited to Professor I H Kawharu)

The First

The Chiefs of the Confederation and all the chiefs who have not joined that Confederation give absolutely to the Queen of England for ever the complete government over their land.

The Second

The Queen of England agrees to protect the chiefs, subtribes and all the people of New Zealand in the unqualified exercise of their chieftainship over their lands, villages and all their treasures. But on the other hand the Chiefs of the Confederation and all the chiefs will sell land to the Queen at a price agreed to by the person owning it and by the person buying it (the latter being) appointed by the Queen as her purchase agent.

The Third

For this agreed arrangement therefore concerning the Government of the Queen, the Queen of England will protect all the ordinary people of New Zealand and will give them the same rights and duties of citizenship as the people of England.

English version

Article The First

The chiefs of the Confederation of the United Tribes of New Zealand and the separate and independent Chiefs who have not become members of the Confederation cede to Her Majesty the Queen of England absolutely and without reservation all the rights and powers of Sovereignty which the said Confederation or Individual Chiefs respectively exercise or possess or may be supposed to exercise or to possess over their respective Territories as the sole sovereigns thereof.

Article The Second

Her Majesty the Queen of England confirms and guarantees to the Chiefs and Tribes of New Zealand and to the respective families and individuals thereof the full exclusive and undisturbed possession of their Lands and Estates Forests Fisheries and other properties which they may collectively or individually possess so long as it is their wish and desire to retain the same in their possession: but the Chiefs of the United Tribes and the individual Chiefs yield to her Majesty the exclusive right of Pre-emption over such lands as the proprietors thereof may be disposed to alienate at such prices as may be agreed upon between the respective Proprietors and persons appointed by Her Majesty to treat with them in that behalf.

Article The Third

In consideration thereof Her Majesty the Queen of England extends to the Natives of New Zealand Her Royal protection and imparts to them all the rights and Privileges of British Subjects.

Glossary

If a word or phrase is not defined then the meaning should be taken to be the same as found in Section 2 of the RMA, or relevant National Policy Statement or National Environmental Standard. Terms not defined in either the glossary or the above documents should be interpreted in keeping with their common usage.

Where used in this regional policy statement, these terms have the following definitions.

1990 mean sea level (Otago Datum)	The fixed level for basing subsequent level measurements on, in this case Otago Metric Datum is the Dunedin Vertical Datum (DVD 1958) plus 100 metres.
Ahi kā	Continued occupation according to traditional law of Māori tenure “keeping the fires burning”.
Ara Tawhito	Ancient Trails.
Atua	God, supernatural being.
Cascading hazards	Where the occurrence of one natural hazard is likely to trigger another natural hazard event e.g. an earthquake triggering a landslide which dams a river causing flooding.
Climate change	A change of climate that is attributed directly or indirectly to human activity that alters the composition of the global atmosphere and that is in addition to natural climate variability observed over comparable time periods.
Coastal water	Coastal water means seawater within the outer limits of the territorial sea and includes: (a) Seawater with a substantial fresh water component; and (b) Seawater in estuaries, fiords, inlets, harbours, or embayments.
Contaminant	includes any substance (including gases, odorous compounds, liquids, solids, and micro-organisms) or energy (excluding noise) or heat, that either by itself or in combination with the same, similar, or other substances, energy, or heat: (a) when discharged into water, changes or is likely to change the physical, chemical, or biological condition of water; or (b) when discharged onto or into land or into air, changes or is likely to change the physical, chemical, or biological condition of the land or air onto or into which it is discharged

Contaminated Land	Means land that has a hazardous substance in or on it that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) has significant adverse effects on the environment; or (b) is reasonably likely to have significant adverse effects on the environment
Crime prevention through environmental design	A set of principles that can be applied to the design and development of buildings and other public areas. It seeks to use effective design to reduce the incidence and fear of crime.
Cumulative effects	In regard to assessing natural hazard consequence, cumulative effects include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The repeat of the same type of event, or different types of events, on the same area and/or people; and b) The effects of an event on many areas and/or people.
Customary	In accordance with custom or habitual practice; usual; habitual. Customs, or customary uses, may include those involving uninterrupted use and occupation. The word 'customary' in this plan is used in accordance with its dictionary definition, and is not limited to its legal definition.
Ecosystem	A system of interacting terrestrial or aquatic living organisms within their natural and physical environment.
Ecosystem services	Are the resources and processes the environment provides that people benefit from e.g. purification of water and air, pollination of plants and decomposition of waste.
Electricity distribution infrastructure	Lines and associated equipment used for the conveyance of electricity on lines other than lines that are part of the national grid.

Glossary relief sought	Appellant
Definition of "electricity distribution infrastructure" be amended as follows: " <u>Lines and cables (overhead, underground and underwater), support structures, fittings, associated equipment, ancilliary equipment and substations used for or in connection with the conveyance of electricity other than Electricity Transmission Infrastructure</u> "	Aurora Energy Limited 17

Electricity transmission infrastructure	The national grid of transmission lines and cables (aerial, underground and undersea, including the high-voltage direct current link), stations and sub-stations and other works used to connect grid injection points and grid exit points to convey electricity throughout the North and South Islands of New Zealand.
Emergency services	Has the meaning set out in section 4 of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002.
Endemic	Species that are naturally restricted to within a certain area.
Essential services	Include hospitals and health services, schools, public transport and essential commercial activities for civil defence purposes.
Exit strategy	A means of leaving a current situation that is likely to become difficult, e.g. as a result of natural hazards or climate change e.g managed retreat or relocating dwellings.
Fresh water	Fresh water means all water except coastal water and geothermal water.
Functional needs	The locational, operational, practical or technical needs of an activity.
Future urban development areas	Land mapped in district plans to provide direction on the location of greenfield urban expansion.
Hapū	Sub-tribe, extended whānau.
Hazardous substance	Has the meaning set out in section 2 of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, but including non-toxic environmentally damaging substances, medicines in dosage form, hazardous biological substances and radioactive substances.
Highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes	Highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes are those which have natural values that are of significance under Sections 6(a), 6(c), 7(c) and 7(f), but are not 'outstanding natural features and landscapes' under Section 6(b) of the RMA.
Indigenous species	A species or genetic variant found naturally in New Zealand, including migrant species visiting New Zealand on a regular or irregular basis.
Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none">a) Pipelines that distribute or transmit natural or manufactured gas, petroleum, biofuel, or geothermal energy;b) A network for the purpose of telecommunication as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001;

- c) A network for the purpose of radiocommunication as defined in section 2(1) of the Radiocommunications Act 1989;
- d) Facilities for the generation of electricity, lines used or intended to be used to convey electricity, and support structures for lines used or intended to be used to convey electricity, excluding facilities, lines, and support structures if a person—
 - i. uses them in connection with the generation of electricity for the person’s use; and
 - ii. does not use them to generate any electricity for supply to any other person;
- e) A water supply distribution system, including a system for irrigation;
- f) A drainage or sewerage system;
- g) structures for transport on land by cycleways, rail, roads, walkways, or any other means;
- h) Facilities for the loading or unloading of cargo or passengers transported on land by any means;
- i) An airport as defined in section 2 of the Airport Authorities Act 1966;
- j) A navigation installation as defined in section 2 of the Civil Aviation Act 1990;
- k) Facilities for the loading or unloading of cargo or passengers carried by sea, including a port related commercial undertaking as defined in section 2(1) of the Port Companies Act 1988;
- l) Anything described as a network utility operation in regulations made for the purposes of the definition of “network utility operator” in section 166 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Glossary relief sought	Appellant
Amend the definition of infrastructure in the Glossary so that it reads: " A water supply, <u>storage and/or</u> distribution system, including a system for irrigation". Because it is not strictly correct to call a dam a water supply distribution system, as a dam is a storage system not a distribution system and a water supply system, including an intake structure can be different to a water distribution system."	Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.7(g)(ii)
Paragraph (d) of the definition of infrastructure be amended as follows: d) Facilities for the generation of electricity, lines <u>and cables (overhead, underground and underwater), support structures, fittings associated equipment, ancilliary equipment and substations</u> intended to be used to convey electricity, excluding facilities, lines, <u>cables</u> and support structures if a person - i. uses them in connection with the generation of electricity for the person's use; and ii. does not use them to generate any electricity for supply to any other person;[...]	Aurora Energy Limited 16

Iwi	Tribe.
Iwi authority	The authority which represents an iwi and which is recognised by that iwi as having the authority to do so. Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu is the iwi authority in Otago.
Kāi Tahu	<p>The collective of individuals who descend from Kāi Tahu, Kāti Māmoe and Waitaha, and who have mana whenua in Otago.</p> <p>Note: In the south of the South Island, the local Māori dialect uses a ‘k’ interchangeably with ‘ng’. The preference is to use a ‘k’ so southern Māori are known as Kāi Tahu, rather than Ngāi Tahu. In this document, the “ng” is used for the iwi in general, and the “k” for southern Māori in particular.</p>
Kāi Tahu ki Otago	The four Papatipu Rūnaka and associated whānau and rōpū of the Otago Region.
Kāika	Settlement.
Kaimoana	Food obtained from the sea.
Kaitiaki	Guardian.
Kaitiakitaka	The exercise of customary custodianship, in a manner that incorporates spiritual matters, by Kāi Tahu who hold manawhenua status for particular area or resource.
Ki Uta Ki Tai	Mountains to the sea.
Lifeline utilities	Utilities provided by those entities listed in Schedule 1 of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act, 2002.
Mahika Kai	The customary gathering of food and natural materials and the places where those resources are gathered.
Mana Whenua	Customary authority or rakatirataka exercised by an iwi or hapū in an identified area.
Manawhenua	Those who exercise customary authority or rakatirataka in an identified area.
Marae	The marae atea and the complex of buildings around it, including the wharenuī, wharekai, church and urupa.

Marae atea	Courtyard or meeting place in front of the whareniui.
Marae related activity	<p>Māori cultural activities and provision of services primarily aimed at the health and wellbeing of the Māori population, by or for Kāi Tahu , undertaken on a marae that has the approval of rūnaka, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">a) Hui;b) Wānaka;c) Tangi;d) Overnight accommodation for visitors;e) Events and gatherings;f) Health services; andg) Cultural tourism.
Mauka	Mountain.
Mauri	Life supporting capacity. This definition, while not replicating the term ‘Mauri’, achieves the essence of this concept.
Multiple hazards	Where two or more unrelated natural hazard events may occur.
Native Reserve	Any property or site that is a: Native Reserve excluded from the Ōtākou Land purchases (1844), Native Reserves excluded from the Kemps Land Purchases (1848), Reserves granted by the Native Land Court (1868), Half Caste Reserves (1881), Landless Native Reserve (1896), Other reserves (1890 and 1900).
Natural hazard	Includes any atmospheric or earth or water related occurrence (including earthquake, tsunami, erosion, volcanic and geothermal activity, landslip, subsidence, sedimentation, wind, drought, fire, or flooding) the action of which adversely affects or may adversely affect human life, property, or other aspects of the environment.
Nohoaka/Nohoanga	Seasonal settlements.
Originally rare	In relation to terrestrial ecosystems, “originally” means the ecosystem type was present when Māori arrived, and still exists today. “Rare” means the total extent of each originally rare ecosystem type is less than 0.5 percent of New Zealand’s total area – that is, less than 134,000 hectares. A published list of originally rare terrestrial ecosystem types has been compiled by Landcare Research and is available from that organisation.
Papakāika	Traditional settlement or settlement on traditional land.
Papatipu	Local manawhenua representative group or community system of

Rūnaka/Rūnanga	representation.
Pounamu	Nephrite, greenstone, jade.
Primary Production	The use of land and auxiliary buildings for the production (but not processing) of primary products (including agricultural, pastoral, horticultural, and forestry products). Primary production does not include land or auxiliary buildings used or associated with prospecting, exploration, or mining for minerals.

Glossary relief sought	Appellant
Amend Glossary definition of primary production to not exclude mining; and	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd <i>10(a)(xxx)</i>

Rāhui	Restriction on access to a specific resource for a particular time.
Rakātira	Chief.
Rakātirataka	Chieftainship, decision-making rights.
Renewable electricity generation	The generation of electricity from solar, wind, hydro electricity, geothermal, biomass, tidal, wave, or ocean current energy sources.
Residual risk	The risk remaining after the implementation or undertaking of risk management measures.
Resilient / Resilience	The capacity and ability to withstand or recover quickly from difficult conditions.
Reverse sensitivity	The potential for the operation of an existing lawfully established activity to be constrained or curtailed by the more recent establishment or intensification of other activities which are sensitive to the established activity.
Risk	In the context of natural hazards means a combination of the likelihood of occurrence and consequences of a natural hazard event, and incorporates the concept of probabilities and impacts included in the definition of “effect” in Section 3 of the RMA.
Rohe	Boundary.
Rōpū	Grouping.

Statutory acknowledgement	An acknowledgement by the Crown of Ngāi Tahu's special relationship with identifiable areas, namely Ngāi Tahu's particular cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional association with those areas (known as statutory areas).
Surf break	A natural feature that is comprised of swell, currents, water levels, seabed morphology, and wind. The hydrodynamic character of the ocean (swell, currents and water levels) combines with seabed morphology and winds to give rise to a 'surfable wave'. A surf break includes the 'swell corridor' through which the swell travels, and the morphology of the seabed of that wave corridor, through to the point where waves created by the swell dissipate and become non-surfable. 'Swell corridor' means the region offshore of a surf break where ocean swell travels and transforms to a 'surfable wave'. 'Surfable wave' means a wave that can be caught and ridden by a surfer. Surfable waves have a wave breaking point that peels along the unbroken wave crest so that the surfer is propelled laterally along the wave crest.
Takata whenua	The iwi or hapū that holds mana whenua in a particular area.
Takiwā	Area, region, district.
Te Ao Tūroa	The natural environment.
Te Tai o Arai Te Uru	Otago Coastal Marine Area.
Te Wai Pounamu	The South Island.
Tikaka	Lore and custom, customary values and practices.
Tino Rangatirataka	Full chiefly authority.
Tōpuni	Named for the Tōpuni cloak worn by Ngāi Tahu raketira, Tōpuni in this sense provides a public symbol of Ngāi Tahu manawhenua and raketirataka over some of the most prominent landscape features and conservation areas in Te Wai Pounamu. Under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 Tōpuni has been laid over 14 areas of public conservation land of significance to Ngāi Tahu.
Tuhituhi neherā	Rock art.
Tūpuna/tīpuna	Ancestor.

Umu-tī	Earth oven used for cooking tī.
Urban growth boundary	Boundary mapped in district plans to identify areas of existing urban development and where further urban development can take place over the next 10 years and beyond.
Urupā	Burial place.
Wāhi Taoka	Resources, places and sites treasured by Kāi Tahu.
Wāhi Tapu	Places sacred to Kāi Tahu.
Wāhi Tūpuna	Landscapes and places that embody the relationship of manawhenua and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taoka.
Wairua	Life principle, spirit.
Waka	Canoe.
Wānaka/Wānanga	Customary learning method.
Waste	Has the meaning set out in section 5 of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.
Water body	Fresh water or geothermal water in a river, lake, stream, pond, wetland, or aquifer, or any part thereof, that is not located within the coastal marine area.
Wetland	Wetland includes permanently or intermittently wet areas, shallow water, and land water margins that support a natural ecosystem of plants and animals that are adapted to wet conditions.

Glossary and relief sought	Appellant
To add the following sentence at the end of the definition of 'wetland' "In this Regional Policy Statement, 'Wetland excludes any wetland constructed for the purpose of water quality management.'"	Otago Water Resources Users Group 6.14(d)

Whakapapa	Genealogy.
Whānau	Family.
Whānau Rōpū	Whānau grouping.

Whare Kai	Dining hall.
Wharenui	Ancestral meeting house.
Whenua	Lakoind.

Glossary relief sought	Appellant
<p>Biodiversity Offsets seeks that the definition of Biodiversity Offsets be included in the PRPS as follows: Biodiversity Offsets Measurable conservation outcomes resulting from actions designed to compensate for residual adverse biodiversity impacts arising from project development after appropriate avoidance, minimisation, remediation and mitigation measures have been taken. The goal of biodiversity offsets is to achieve no net loss and preferably a net gain of biodiversity on the ground. No net loss Means no net loss with respect to: - Species abundance, population structure, and composition (e.g. individual species or species groups) - Habitat structure (e.g. vegetation tiers, vegetation pattern) - Ecosystem function (e.g. nutrient cycling rates) - People's use of and cultural values associated with biodiversity e.g. particularly valued habitats or species). No net loss, in essence, refers to the point at which biodiversity gains from targeted biodiversity management activities match the losses of biodiversity due to the impacts of a specific development project, so that there is no net reduction in the type, amount and condition (quality) of biodiversity. A net gain means that biodiversity gains exceed a specific set of losses associated with a development.</p>	<p>Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 29</p>
<p>Disposal facility Include definition: "Disposal facility: as defined by the Waste Minimisation Act 2008, section 7" Or Meaning of disposal facility: In this Act, unless the context requires another meaning, disposal facility means— (a) a facility, including a landfill,— (i) at which waste is disposed of; and (ii) at which the waste disposed of includes household waste; and (iii) that operates, at least in part, as a business to dispose of waste; and (b) any other facility or class of facility at which waste is disposed of that is prescribed as a disposal facility.</p>	<p>Dunedin City Council 32</p>
<p>Dry Catchment Include a definition of “dry catchment” within the RPS, or such alternative relief as achieves the same outcome</p>	<p>Rayonier Matariki Forests 8.2</p>

<p>Electricity Sub-transmission Add the following definition to the PRPS: "<u>Electricity Sub-transmission Infrastructure - Lines and cables (overhead, underground and underwater), support structures, fittings, associated equipment, ancillary equipment and substations used for or in connection with the conveyance of electricity operating at 22kV, 33kV, 66kV and 110kV operated by a Network Utility Operator.</u>"</p>	<p>Aurora Energy Limited 21</p>
<p>Hard Mitigation Measures Define hard Mitigation Measures</p>	<p>Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and Bridesdale Farm Developments Limited 14</p>
<p>Hard Mitigation Measures Define hard Mitigation Measures</p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 17</p>
<p>Hard Mitigation Measures Define hard Mitigation Measures</p>	<p>Real Journeys 22</p>
<p>Regionally Significant Industry Activity Regionally Significant Industry Activity- include any activity associated with tourism, education, or primary production</p>	<p>Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and Bridesdale Farm Developments Limited 14</p>
<p>Regionally Significant Industry Activity Define Regionally Significant Industry Activity- include any activity associated with tourism, education, or primary production</p>	<p>Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and Bridesdale Farm Developments Limited 14</p>
<p>Regionally Significant Industry Activity Define Regionally Significant Industry Activity- include any activity associated with tourism, education, or primary production</p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 17</p>

<p>Regionally Significant Industry Activity Define Regionally Significant Industry Activity- include any activity associated with tourism, education, or primary production</p>	<p>Real Journeys 22</p>
<p>Regionally Significant Soil Resource Define or identify Regionally Significant Soil Resource- include all soil resources intended to be managed by the pRPS</p>	<p>Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and Bridesdale Farm Developments Limited 14</p>
<p>Regionally Significant Soil Resource Define or identify Regionally Significant Soil Resource- include all soil resources intended to be managed by the pRPS</p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 17</p>
<p>Regionally Significant Soil Resource Define or Identify Regionally Significant Soil Resource- include all soil resources intended to be managed by the pRPS</p>	<p>Real Journeys 22</p>
<p>Significant Community Facility Define Significant Community Facility – include facilities that provide essential community services</p>	<p>Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and Bridesdale Farm Developments Limited 14</p>
<p>Significant Community Facility Define Significant Community Facility – include facilities that provide essential community services</p>	<p>Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 17</p>
<p>Significant Community Facility Define Significant Community Facility – include facilities that provide essential community services</p>	<p>Real Journeys 22</p>
<p>Significant Infrastructure Define Significant Infrastructure- include lifeline utilities and any infrastructure to be considered of regional or national significance</p>	<p>Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and Bridesdale Farm Developments</p>

	Limited 14
Significant Infrastructure Define <u>Significant Infrastructure</u> - include lifeline utilities and any infrastructure to be considered of regional or national significance	Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 17
Significant Infrastructure Define Significant Infrastructure- include lifeline utilities and any I.kminfrastructure to be considered of regional or national significance	Real Journeys 22
Urban Define Urban	Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and Bridesdale Farm Developments Limited 14
Urban Define Urban	Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 17
Urban Define Urban	Real Journeys 22

User Index

This index assists users of the Regional Policy Statement for Otago in identifying the most relevant objectives and policies that relate to a specific topic. Topics are presented in this index in alphabetical order. The index is a guide only and other policies may be relevant.

Chapter One 'Resource management in Otago is integrated' and Chapter Two 'Kāi Tahu values and interests are recognised and kaitiakitaka is expressed' should be considered in every instance.

[Appeals version note: page references have not been changed from the decisions of council version]

AIR		Page
Objective 3.1	The values of Otago's natural resources are recognised, maintained and enhanced.	22
	Policy 3.1.6 Air quality	24
Objective 5.4	Adverse effects of using and enjoying Otago's natural and physical resources are minimised	80
	Policy 5.4.4 Emission standards	80
	Policy 5.4.7 Offsetting for air quality	81
BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY		Page
Objective 3.1	The values of Otago's natural resources are recognised, maintained and enhanced	22
	Policy 3.1.9 Ecosystems and indigenous biological diversity	26
	Policy 3.1.12 Environmental enhancement	28
Objective 3.2	Otago's significant and highly-valued natural resources are identified, and protected or enhanced	30
	Policy 3.2.1 Identifying significant vegetation and habitats	30
	Policy 3.2.2 Managing significant vegetation and habitats	30
Objective 5.4	Adverse effects of using and enjoying Otago's natural and physical resources are minimised	80
	Policy 5.4.5 Pest plants and animals	80
	Policy 5.4.6 Offsetting for indigenous biological diversity	81
CLIMATE CHANGE		Page
Objective 4.1	Risk that natural hazards pose to Otago's communities are minimised	43
	Policy 4.1.1 Identifying natural hazards	43

	Policy 4.1.2	Natural hazard likelihood	43
	Policy 4.1.6	Avoiding increased natural hazard risk	46
	Policy 4.1.8	Precautionary approach to natural hazard risk	47
	Policy 4.1.9	Protecting features and systems that provide hazard mitigation	47
Objective 4.2	Otago's communities are prepared for and able to adapt to the effects of climate change		51
	Policy 4.2.1	Sea level rise	51
	Policy 4.2.2	Climate change	51
COASTAL ENVIRONMENT			Page
Objective 3.1	The values of Otago's natural resources are recognised, maintained and enhanced		22
	Policy 3.1.5	Coastal water	24
	Policy 3.1.10	Natural features, landscapes and seascapes	27
	Policy 3.1.11	Natural character in the coastal environment	27
	Policy 3.1.12	Environmental enhancement	28
Objective 3.2	Otago's significant and highly-valued natural resources are identified, and protected or enhanced		30
	Policy 3.2.3	Identifying outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes	31
	Policy 3.2.4	Managing outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes	31
	Policy 3.2.5	Identifying highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes	32
	Policy 3.2.6	Managing highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes	32
	Policy 3.2.7	Landward extent of the coastal environment	33
	Policy 3.2.8	Identifying high and outstanding natural character in the coastal environment	33
	Policy 3.2.9	Managing the outstanding natural character of the coastal environment	34
	Policy 3.2.10	Managing the high natural character of the coastal environment	35
	Policy 3.2.11	Identifying surf breaks of national importance	35
	Policy 3.2.12	Managing surf breaks of national importance	36
Objective 5.4	Adverse effects of using and enjoying Otago's natural and physical resources are minimised		80
	Policy 5.4.5	Pest plants and animals	80
DEVELOPMENT			Page

Objective 5.3	Sufficient land is managed and protected for economic production	77
	Policy 5.3.1 Rural activities	76
	Policy 5.3.2 Plantation forestry in dry catchments	76
	Policy 5.3.3 Distribution of commercial activities	77
	Policy 5.3.4 Industrial land	77
	Policy 5.3.5 Mineral and petroleum exploration, extraction and processing	77
Objective 5.4	Adverse effects of using and enjoying Otago's natural and physical resources are minimised	79
	Policy 5.4.1 Objectionable discharges	79
	Policy 5.4.2 Adaptive management approach	79
	Policy 5.4.3 Precautionary approach	80
	Policy 5.4.4 Emission standards	80
	Policy 5.4.5 Pest plants and animals	80
	Policy 5.4.8 Adverse effects from mineral and petroleum exploration, extraction and processing	82
ENERGY		Page
Objective 4.4	Energy supplies to Otago's communities are secure and sustainable	56
	Policy 4.4.1 Renewable electricity generation	56
	Policy 4.4.2 Small scale renewable electricity generation	56
	Policy 4.4.3 Protecting renewable electricity generation	57
	Policy 4.4.4 Efficient transport of electricity	57
	Policy 4.4.5 Electricity distribution infrastructure	57
	Policy 4.4.6 Energy efficient transport	58
FRESH WATER		Page
Objective 3.1	The values of Otago's natural resources are recognised, maintained and enhanced	22
	Policy 3.1.1 Fresh water	22
	Policy 3.1.2 Beds of rivers, lakes, wetlands and their margins	23
	Policy 3.1.3 Water allocation and use	23
	Policy 3.1.4 Water shortage	23
	Policy 3.1.12 Environmental enhancement	28
Objective 3.2	Otago's significant and highly-valued natural resources are identified, and protected or enhanced	30
	Policy 3.2.13 Identifying outstanding freshwater bodies	36
	Policy 3.2.14 Managing outstanding freshwater bodies	36
	Policy 3.2.15 Identifying the significant values of wetlands	37
	Policy 3.2.16 Managing the values of wetlands	37

Objective 5.4	Adverse effects of using and enjoying Otago's natural and physical resources are minimised	79
	Policy 5.4.5 Pest plants and animals	80
HISTORIC HERITAGE		Page
Objective 5.2	Historic heritage resources are recognised and contribute to the region's character and sense of identity	74
	Policy 5.2.1 Recognising historic heritage	74
	Policy 5.2.2 Identifying historic heritage	74
	Policy 5.2.3 Managing historic heritage	75
INFRASTRUCTURE AND LIFELINE UTILITIES		Page
Objective 4.1	Risk that natural hazards pose to Otago's communities are minimised	43
	Policy 4.1.7 Reducing existing natural hazard risk	46
	Policy 4.1.11 Hard protection structures	48
	Policy 4.1.12 Lifeline utilities and facilities for essential or emergency services	49
	Policy 4.1.13 Hazard mitigation measures, lifeline utilities, and essential and emergency services	49
Objective 4.3	Infrastructure is managed and developed in a sustainable way	53
	Policy 4.3.1 Managing infrastructure activities	53
	Policy 4.3.2 Nationally and regionally significant infrastructure	53
	Policy 4.3.3 Adverse effects of nationally and regionally significant infrastructure	54
	Policy 4.3.4 Protecting nationally and regionally significant infrastructure	55
Objective 4.5	Urban growth and development is well designed, reflects local character and integrates effectively with adjoining urban and rural environments	60
	Policy 4.5.7 Integrating infrastructure with land use	62
INTEGRATED RESOURCE MANAGEMENT		Page
Objective 1.1	Recognise and provide for the integrated management of natural and physical resources to support the wellbeing of people and communities in Otago	11
	Policy 1.1.1 Integrated resource management	11
	Policy 1.1.2 Economic wellbeing	11
	Policy 1.1.3 Social and cultural wellbeing and health and safety	12

KĀI TAHU		Page
Objective 1.1	Recognise and provide for the integrated management of natural and physical resources to support the wellbeing of people and communities in Otago	11
	Policy 1.1.3 Social and cultural wellbeing and health and safety	12
Objective 2.1	The principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi are taken into account in resource management processes and decisions	15
	Policy 2.1.1 Treaty obligations	15
	Policy 2.1.2 Treaty principles	15
Objective 2.2	Kāi Tahu values, interests and customary resources are recognised and provided for.	17
	Policy 2.2.1 Kāi Tahu wellbeing	17
	Policy 2.2.2 Recognising sites of cultural significance	17
	Policy 2.2.3 Wāhi tūpuna and associated sites	18
	Policy 2.2.4 Sustainable use of Māori land	18
Objective 5.2	Historic heritage resources are recognised and contribute to the region's character and sense of identity	74
	Policy 5.2.1 Recognising historic heritage	74
	Policy 5.2.2 Identifying historic heritage	74
	Policy 5.2.3 Managing historic heritage	75
LAND AND SOIL		Page
Objective 3.1	The values of Otago's natural resources are recognised, maintained and enhanced	22
	Policy 3.1.7 Soil values	25
	Policy 3.1.8 Soil erosion	25
Objective 5.3	Sufficient land is managed and protected for economic production	76
	Policy 5.3.1 Rural activities	76
	Policy 5.3.2 Plantation forestry in dry catchments	76
	Policy 5.3.3 Distribution of commercial activities	77
	Policy 5.3.4 Industrial land	77
	Policy 5.3.5 Mineral and petroleum exploration, extraction and processing	77
Objective 5.4	Adverse effects of using and enjoying Otago's natural and physical resources are minimised	79
	Policy 5.4.5 Pest plants and animals	80

LANDSCAPES, SEASCAPES AND NATURAL FEATURES		Page
Objective 3.1	The values of Otago’s natural resources are recognised, maintained and enhanced	22
	Policy 3.1.10 Natural features, landscapes and seascapes	27
	Policy 3.1.11 Natural character in the coastal environment	27
Objective 3.2	Otago’s significant and highly-valued natural resources are identified, and protected or enhanced	30
	Policy 3.2.3 Identifying outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes	30
	Policy 3.2.4 Managing outstanding natural features, landscapes and seascapes	30
	Policy 3.2.5 Identifying highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes	31
	Policy 3.2.6 Managing highly valued natural features, landscapes and seascapes	31
	Policy 3.2.17 Identifying significant soil	38
	Policy 3.2.18 Managing significant soil	38
NATURAL HAZARDS		Page
Objective 4.1	Risk that natural hazards pose to Otago’s communities are minimised	43
	Policy 4.1.1 Identifying natural hazards	43
	Policy 4.1.2 Natural hazard likelihood	43
	Policy 4.1.3 Natural hazard consequence	44
	Policy 4.1.4 Assessing activities for natural hazard risk	44
	Policy 4.1.5 Natural hazard risk	45
	Policy 4.1.6 Avoiding increased natural hazard risk	46
	Policy 4.1.7 Reducing existing natural hazard risk	46
	Policy 4.1.8 Precautionary approach to natural hazard risk	47
	Policy 4.1.9 Protecting features and systems that provide hazard mitigation	47
	Policy 4.1.10 Mitigating natural hazards	48
	Policy 4.1.11 Hard protection structures	48
	Policy 4.1.12 Lifeline utilities and facilities for essential or emergency services	49
	Policy 4.1.13 Hazard mitigation measures, lifeline utilities, and essential and emergency services	49
Objective 3.1	The values of Otago’s natural resources are recognised, maintained and enhanced	22
	Policy 3.1.12 Environmental enhancement	28
PUBLIC ACCESS		Page

Objective 3.1	The values of Otago’s natural resources are recognised, maintained and enhanced	22
	Policy 3.1.12 Environmental enhancement	28
Objective 4.5	Urban growth and development is well designed, reflects local character and integrates effectively with adjoining urban and rural environments	60
	Policy 4.5.6 Designing for public access	62
Objective 5.1	Public access to areas of value to the community is maintained or enhanced	72
	Policy 5.1.1 Public access	72
URBAN DESIGN AND GROWTH		Page
Objective 4.5	Urban growth and development is well designed, reflects local character and integrates effectively with adjoining urban and rural environments	60
	Policy 4.5.1 Managing for urban growth and development	60
	Policy 4.5.2 Planned and coordinated urban growth and development	61
	Policy 4.5.3 Urban design	61
	Policy 4.5.4 Low impact design	62
	Policy 4.5.5 Warmer buildings	62
	Policy 4.5.6 Designing for public access	62
	Policy 4.5.7 Integrating infrastructure with land use	62
WASTE, CONTAMINATION AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES		Page
Objective 4.6	Hazardous substances, contaminated land and waste materials do not harm human health or the quality of the environment in Otago	65
	Policy 4.6.1 Hazardous substances and waste	65
	Policy 4.6.2 Use, storage and disposal of hazardous substances	65
	Policy 4.6.3 Hazardous substance collection, disposal and recycling	66
	Policy 4.6.4 Identifying contaminated land	66
	Policy 4.6.5 Managing contaminated land	66
	Policy 4.6.6 Waste management	67
	Policy 4.6.7 Waste minimisation responses	67
	Policy 4.6.8 Waste storage, recycling, recovery, treatment and disposal	67
	Policy 4.6.9 Contaminated land	68

Whole of RPS relief sought	Appellant
<p>a) Any similar relief with like effect which addresses the Appellant's concerns;</p> <p>(b) Any consequential amendments which arise from the Appellant's submission, the reasons for the appeal or the relief sought; and</p> <p>(c) Such other relief as the Court considers appropriate.</p>	<p>Alliance Group Ltd 30</p>
<p>Any other alternative or consequential relief necessary or appropriate to satisfy the reasons for this appeal. Cost of and incidental to this appeal</p>	<p>Aurora Energy Limited 24</p>
<p>In addition to the specific relief set out above, the Appellants seek the following relief: To amend the pORPS in accordance with the original Submissions of the</p> <p>(a) Appellants, in respect of the provisions appealed; Any other consequential, necessary, or alternative relief as the Court</p> <p>(b) thinks fit in order to address the matters raised in this appeal.</p>	<p>Ayrburn Farm Developments Limited and Bridesdale Farm Developments Limited 16</p>
<p>In addition to the matters set out in paragraphs 7 and 22 above, the Appellant seeks the following relief:</p> <p>(a) Similar and / or consequential amendments to the RPS (such as to methods, explanatory text and to ensure a consistent approach where appropriate) that would satisfactorily address the matters raised in this appeal; and</p> <p>(b) Such other relief as the Court considers appropriate.</p>	<p>Central Otago District Council 23</p>
<p>Any alternative or consequential relief to give effect to CDC's appeal;</p>	<p>Clutha District Council 58</p>
<p>In addition to the specific relief set out above, DPL seeks the following relief:</p> <p>(a) To amend the pORPS in accordance with the original Submission of DPL, in respect of the provisions appealed;</p> <p>(b) Any other consequential, necessary, or alternative relief as the Court thinks fit in order to address the matters raised in this appeal.</p> <p>(c) A list of names and addresses of persons to be served with a copy of this notice. (Schedule C)</p>	<p>Darby Planning LP 14</p>
<p>Such consequential or further relief as may be necessary to fully address the reasons for this appeal and give effect to the relief sought;</p>	<p>Environmental Defence Society 34</p>
<p>In addition to the matters set out in paragraphs 7 to 13 above, Federated Farmers seeks the following relief:</p> <p>(a) Similar and / or consequential amendments to the Proposed RPS (such as to methods, explanatory text and to ensure a consistent approach where appropriate) that would satisfactorily address the matters raised in this appeal; and</p> <p>(b) Federated Farmers' submission and further submission relief in the event that its primary relief in this appeal is not granted; and</p> <p>(c) Such other relief as the Court considers appropriate.</p>	<p>Federated Farmers of New Zealand 1.14.1</p>

Consequential relief.	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society of New Zealand Inc 30
In addition to the specific relief set out above, Henley Downs seeks the following relief: (a) To amend the pORPS in accordance with the original Submission of Henley Downs, in respect of the provisions appealed; (b) Any other consequential, necessary, or alternative relief as the Court thinks fit in order to address the matters raised in this appeal.	Henley Downs Land Holdings Limited 19
In addition to the relief requested in paragraphs 1 to 8 above, Appellant seeks the following relief; a) Any similar and/ or consequential amendments to the Proposed RPS to like effect (including methods, explanatory and other changes to ensure a consistent approach is undertaken throughout the proposed RPS, as appropriate) that would satisfactorily resolve the matters addressed within paragraphs 1 to 8 this appeal; and b) the appellants' submission and further submission relief, in the event that the relief provided within this appeal is not accepted. c) other relief as considered appropriate by the Court.	Pioneer Energy Appeal 9
Such further consequential or other relief as is appropriate or desirable in order to take account of the concerns expressed.	Port Otago Ltd <i>Page 3, para 8</i>
as alternative relief to that stated in (a) – (j) above, the relief stated in the Appellant's submission and further submission;	Queenstown Airport Corporation 8(k)
any consequential changes, amendments or decisions that may be required to address the matters raised in this notice;	Queenstown Airport Corporation 8
as further alternative relief to that stated above, that the Proposed RPS be amended in a similar or such other way as may be appropriate to address the matters raised in this notice;	Queenstown Airport Corporation 8(i)
Any additional or alternative relief that achieves the same or similar outcome.	Ravensdown Limited 8(d)
In addition to the specific relief set out above, Real Journeys seeks the following relief: (a) To amend the pORPS in accordance with the original Submission of Real Journeys, in respect of the provisions appealed; (b) Any other consequential, necessary, or alternative relief as the Court thinks fit in order to address the matters raised in this appeal.	Real Journeys 24
(b) Amend any other related or relevant objectives and policies to give effect to the above; (c) Introduce new objectives and policies to give effect to the matters raised	Remarkables Park Ltd and Queenstown Park Ltd

above 'and (d) Any further and consequential relief required to address the issues raised in this appeal notice.	5.1(b)(c)(d)
Transpower seeks the following relief from the Court: (a) The relief specified in this notice of appeal under each heading 'Relief sought'; or (b) Such further, consequential or alternative relief as may be necessary or appropriate to give effect to the relief sought.	Transpower NZ Ltd 42
Similar and / or consequential amendments to the Proposed RPS (such as to methods, explanatory text and to ensure a consistent approach where appropriate) that would satisfactorily address the matters raised in this appeal; and The Appellant's submission and further submission relief in the event that its primary relief in this appeal is not granted.	Trustpower Ltd 15.1
Any other relief, including consequential amendments that the Court considers fit to address our concerns; and	Wise Response Inc 7.44
The Appellant seeks such additional or consequential amendment to the policy 5.3.2 and any related provisions as may be required to give effect to the intent of this appeal.	Rayonier Matariki Forests Ltd 11.3
Such further or other relief as may be appropriate to give effect to OGNZL's submission points addressed in this appeal.	Oceana Gold NZ Ltd. 10(b)